

UNIVERZITA KARLOVA V PRAZE

PEDAGOGICKÁ FAKULTA

Katedra anglického jazyka a literatury

UNIVERZITA KARLOVA V PRAZE PEDAGOGICKÁ FAKULTA Podatelna	
17 -04- 2007	
Čís. 1432	přil. 6

**THREE WAYS OF EXPRESSING FUTURE TIME
IN MODERN BRITISH FICTION
AND NON-FICTION**

(will/shall + infinitive, to be going to + infinitive, present progressive)

DIPLOMA THESIS

**TŘI ZPŮSOBY VYJÁDŘENÍ BUDOUCÍHO ČASU V
SOUČASNÉ BRITSKÉ BELETRII A ODBORNÉ
LITERATUŘE**

(will/shall + infinitiv, to be going to + infinitiv, přítomný čas
průběhový)

DIPLOMOVÁ PRÁCE

Author / Autor: Martin Mikuláš

Thesis Supervisor / Vedoucí diplomové práce: Mgr. Ivana Jančovičová

Prague April 10th 2007 / 10. duben 2007

Acknowledgements:

I would hereby like to thank Mgr. Ivana Jančovičová for her time, patience, valuable advice and supervision regarding the compilation of this diploma thesis. I also want to thank Brett Murphy, B.A., for proof-reading and valuable consultations.

Declaration:

I hereby declare that this diploma thesis, titled “Three ways of expressing future time in modern British fiction and non-fiction (will/shall + infinitive, to be going to + infinitive, present progressive)” and the research to which it refers, are the result of my own work and that all used sources are quoted in the enclosed bibliography.

Abstract

This diploma thesis analyses three selected ways of expressing futurity in modern English: *will/shall* + infinitive; the *to be going to* construction; and the present progressive tense. The expression of futurity is explored in fiction and non-fiction separately. However, this thesis concentrates only on written English. In Part One, several approaches to the phenomenon of futurity are introduced. In Part Two, the selected expressions of futurity are presented and analysed as to their meaning, distribution, syntactic and contextual factors. Attention is paid to the proportion of occurrence of these expressions, their meanings, and how these are affected by context (situation, subject, negation, voice) and style. Analysis is made separately for fiction and non-fiction corpus; their comparison is included in the last chapter. The frequency of the occurrence of future expressions and their meanings in the two registers are summarised in tables at the end of the work and in graphs included in the text.

Anotace

Tato diplomová práce se zabývá třemi vybranými způsoby vyjadřování budoucnosti v současném anglickém jazyce (*will/shall* + infinitiv, vazbou *to be going to* a přítomným časem průběhovým). Vyjadřování budoucnosti je zkoumáno ve dvou registrech - v beletrii a v odborném stylu. Tato práce se soustředí pouze na jazyk psaný. Teoretická část představuje několik přístupů k problematice vyjadřování budoucnosti v současném anglickém jazyce. V praktické části jsou shromážděny případy vybraných vyjádření budoucnosti a analyzovány z hlediska jejich významu, distribuce, syntaktických a kontextových vztahů. Práce sleduje, jaký je výskyt těchto výrazů, jejich významů a jakým způsobem tyto významy ovlivňuje kontext (situace, podmět, zápor, slovesný rod) a také styl. Analýza je provedena zvlášť pro každý z obou registrů, jejich srovnání je zahrnuto v poslední kapitole. Četnost výskytu těchto vyjádření budoucnosti a jejich významů v jednotlivých funkčních stylech je shrnuta v tabulkách na konci práce a v grafech zobrazených v rámci textu.

Contents

Introduction	1
I PART ONE	2
I.1 Introduction to <i>will/shall</i> + infinitive	3
I.1.1 Future <i>will/shall</i>	3
I.1.2 Modal <i>will/shall</i>	4
I.1.3 <i>Will</i> in adverbial and nominal clauses	5
I.2 Introduction to the <i>to be going to</i> construction	7
I.2.1 <i>Be going to</i> as a semi-modal verb	7
I.2.2 The use of future <i>be going to</i>	7
I.2.3 <i>Going to</i> in adverbial clauses	8
I.3 Introduction to present future progressive	8
I.3.1 The use of present progressive	8
I.4 Close: <i>Will</i> in if-clauses	9
I.4.1 <i>Will</i> vs. present simple in if-clauses	10
I.5 Danchev et al.: The construction <i>going to</i> + <i>inf.</i> in modern English	12
I.5.1 <i>Going to</i> for the expression of intention and determination	13
I.5.2 <i>Going to</i> in the function of pure future	14
I.5.3 <i>Going to</i> as a means to avoid ambiguity	16
I.5.4 <i>Going to</i> for the expression of aspect	16
I.5.5 <i>Going to</i> for the expression of uncertainty	16
I.5.6 Synonymy of <i>going to</i> with <i>be about to</i> and <i>be on the point of</i>	17
I.5.7 <i>Going to</i> for the expression of near future	17
I.5.8 Various interpretations of <i>going to</i>	18
I.6 Wekker: The use of future <i>will/shall</i> + infinitive	19
I.6.1 The meaning of <i>will/shall</i> and the category of person	19
I.6.2 The contextual factors	29
I.7 Wekker: The use of future <i>be going to</i>	33
I.7.1 The meaning of future <i>be going to</i>	33
I.7.2 The notion of present orientation	34
I.7.3 <i>Be going to</i> in conditional clauses	36
I.7.4 The notion of immediate futurity	38
I.8 Wekker: The use of the progressive future present	39
I.8.1 The progressive future present in independent and non-restrictive attributive clauses	41
I.8.2 The progressive future present in subordinate clauses	44
II PART TWO	47
II.1 Introduction to the research section	48
II.1.1 Material	48
II.1.2 Classification of the expressions of futurity in the corpus	49
II.1.3 Other criteria	52
II.2 The expression of futurity in fiction	55
II.2.1 <i>Will</i> + infinitive	56
II.2.1.1 Ambiguities	58
II.2.1.2 Pure future	59
II.2.1.3 Coloured future	61
II.2.1.4 Omnitemporality	64
II.2.1.5 Contextual Factors	66

II.2.2	<i>Shall</i> + infinitive	73
II.2.3	<i>To be going to</i> construction	77
II.2.3.1	Contextual factors	79
II.2.3.2	Ambiguities	80
II.2.4	Progressive future present	81
II.2.4.1	Contextual factors	82
II.3	The expression of futurity in non-fiction	84
II.3.1	<i>Will</i> + infinitive	84
II.3.1.1	Pure future	88
II.3.1.2	Coloured future	89
II.3.1.3	Omnitemporality	91
II.3.1.4	Contextual factors	92
II.3.1.5	Semantic characterisation of <i>will</i> in non-fiction	95
II.3.2	<i>Shall</i> + infinitive	104
II.3.2.1	Semantic characterisation of <i>shall</i> in non-fiction	108
II.3.3	<i>Be going to</i> construction	110
II.4	Conclusion (comparison of the expression of futurity in fiction and non-fiction)....	111
II.4.1	<i>Will</i> + infinitive	111
II.4.2	<i>Shall</i> + infinitive	114
II.4.3	<i>To be going to</i> construction	115
II.4.4	Progressive future present	115
II.5	Tabulation of the data	117
II.5.1	Fiction	117
II.5.2	Non-fiction	120
	Résumé (shrnutí)	123
	Bibliography	130
	Source material	131

Introduction

This study describes three ways of expressing futurity – *will/shall* + infinitive, the construction *to be going to* and the present progressive tense. The aim of the work is to present an extensive theoretical background and, subsequently, to confirm or to refute relevant theoretical hypotheses on the basis of excerpted material.

Part One presents a description of the three ways of expressing futurity which is based on the treatment of the constructions in *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language* and another three studies. The first of the studies, *Will in if-clauses*, by R.A.Close, deals with the use and the semantics of *will* in subordinate conditional clauses. The second study, *The construction Going to + inf. in Modern English*, by A.Danchev et al., provides a detailed description of the *to be going to* construction and its meaning. The third study, *The Expression of Future Time in Contemporary British English*, by H.Ch.Wekker, presents all three constructions and deals with other factors that can affect their meaning.

Part Two analyses instances of *will*, *shall*, *to be going to* and the present progressive excerpted from two registers – modern British fiction and non-fiction. Both the corpus of fiction and the corpus of non-fiction literature are of the same extent and they are therefore mutually comparable. This study provides statistical data describing the proportion of the selected ways of expressing futurity in both registers. Special attention has been paid to other factors that significantly influence their interpretation, namely, style and context. The aim of this study was to classify the use of *will* and *shall* in non-fiction on the basis of the excerpted instances since none of the studies presented in Part One offered a relevant semantic classification appropriate to this register. The comparison of the ways of expressing futurity in modern British fiction and non-fiction is provided in the last chapter. Part Two displays the results of the statistical survey in tables in which the statistical data are mentioned in numbers which indicate how many times the items occur in the corpus. The data of the survey are also displayed in graphs included in the text of the work in which the data are given in percentage.

I PART ONE

I.1 Introduction to *will/shall* + infinitive

Chapters I.1, I.2 and I.3 provide a theoretical background on the basis of *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*.

I.1.1 Future *will/shall*

While *will*¹ is used in English to express futurity with subjects in all three persons, future *shall* prevails only in sentences with the first-person subject. Both *shall* and *will* express pure, neutral future, yet they may be used as means of modality (see I.1.2). The use of *shall* with a first-person subject is often presented to be the correct form in preference to *will*. Volitionally-coloured future conveyed by *will* or *shall* can be found mainly with the first and second persons in making agreements, promises and threats:

How soon will you announce decision? (Quirk et al., p. 214)

We shall ensure that the repairs are carried out according to your wishes. (Quirk et al., p. 214)

Will can also occur in sentences with a second and a third person to express a command:

You will do as I say. (Quirk et al., p. 214)

Officers will report for duty at 06.00 hours. (Quirk et al., p. 214)

According to Quirk, the *will/shall* construction is the most usual among the methods of referring to future time, followed by the simple present construction, *be going to*, the present progressive and the *will/shall* + progressive construction, respectively. *Will* is preferred to *be going to* in formal styles.

¹ In certain contexts, '*ll* (**independent 'll**) is the only form that can be used. In such situations, '*ll* should not be seen as a contraction of either *will* or *shall*. It might be seen as an independent form. This independent '*ll* is used in two instances:

-to indicate an immediate personal decision

There's a garage. We'll just stop and get some petrol. (Carter et al., p. 632)

**There's a garage. We will/shall just stop and get some petrol.* (Carter et al., p. 632)

-to indicate informal decisions or arrangements in which *will* or *shall* would sound too direct

Okay. That's it then. We'll meet next week, I suppose. (Carter et al., p. 632)

I.1.2 Modal *will/shall*

Will

Both *will* and *shall* belong to the class of modal verbs because of their morphological and semantic features. *Will* as a modal verb is used to express prediction and volition.

Prediction can be oriented to the future (see I.1.1). The present-oriented prediction is a means of conveying 'logical necessity':

That'll be the postman. [on hearing the doorbell ring] (Quirk et al., p. 228)

Habitual predictive meaning is characteristic for *will* in conditional clauses, in descriptions of personal habits and characteristic behaviour or in timeless statements of 'predictability':

Oil will float on water. (Quirk et al., p. 228)

He'll talk for hours, if you let him. (Quirk et al., p. 228)

Predictive meaning of *will* can be replaced by the ability meaning of *can*, especially in cases where the prediction is significantly weakened:

That's a fine car. How fast will it go? (Quirk et al., p. 229)

The predictive sense of *will* in negative sentences (i.e. the negation of willingness) expresses personification. *Will* can be replaced by the verb *refuse* in such instances:

It's a good piano, but it just won't stay in tune. (Quirk et al., p. 229)

Volition conveyed by *will* ranges from intention and willingness to insistence:

I'll write as soon as I can. (intention) (Quirk et al., p. 229)

I'll do it if you like. (willingness) (Quirk et al., p. 229)

If you will go out without your overcoat, what can you expect? (insistence) (Quirk et al., p. 229)

Insistence implies wilfulness on the part of the subject referent.

Shall

“*Shall* is in present-day English (especially in AmE) a rather rare auxiliary and only two uses, both with a first-person subject, are generally current.” (Quirk et al., p. 229) *Shall* is used to express **prediction** and **volition** with the first-person subjects. In both the cases, *shall* is a substitute for *will*.

According to the opinion polls, I shall win quite easily. (prediction) (Quirk et al., p. 230)

We shall uphold the wishes of the people. (volition) (Quirk et al., p. 230)

Shall conveys **obligational meaning** in the first-person subject questions since it consults the wishes of the addressee:

Shall I/we deliver the goods to your home address? [=Do you want me/us to...?] (Quirk et al., p. 230)

Shall is also used as a manner of expressing the **speaker's volition** in two instances. These are the cases of either granting a favour or giving orders:

You shall do just as you wish. (granting a favour) (Quirk et al., p. 230)

You shall do exactly as I say. (giving orders) (Quirk et al., p. 230)

The third-person subject in a sentence with the auxiliary *shall* occurs frequently in legal discourse:

The vendor shall maintain the equipment in good repair. (Quirk et al., p. 230)

I.1.3 Will in adverbial and nominal clauses

The auxiliary *will* or *shall* is replaced by the simple present in certain types of adverbial clauses (after certain subordinators) to express future meaning. These subordinators are temporal, conditional and conditional-concessive (*when, after, before, as, as soon as, once, if, whatever, wherever*). The simple present future also occurs in clauses of similarity and proportion:

Next time, I'll do as he says. (Quirk et al., p. 1008)

The harder you exercise, the better you'll feel. (Quirk et al., p. 1008)

The use of the *will/shall* construction is more complicated with nominal *that*- and *wh*-clauses. When the matrix as well as the subordinate clause refer to the future, the simple present is used. But when the matrix clause refers to the present, it is *will* that is likely to be used in the subordinate clause:

In a few minutes I'll ask him what he wants tomorrow. (Quirk et al., p. 1008)

The question is what he will want tomorrow. (Quirk et al., p. 1008)

Still, there are verbs that are regularly used with the simple present. These are mainly verb constructions like *hope*, *bet*, *see (to it)*, *take care*, *be careful*, *suppose* and *assume*.

I hope that the parcel comes in time. (Quirk et al., p. 1008)

Suppose he loses his way. (Quirk et al., p. 1008)

Will and *won't* may also occur in adverbial *if*-clauses. "In general, the difference between the simple present and the modal is that the simple present refers to an assumed future actual situation whereas the modal refers to the assumed predictability of a situation or of situations." (Quirk et al., p. 1008) *Will* and *won't* are used in the following instances:

a) the modal has a volitional meaning:

If you'll help us, we can finish early. (Quirk et al., p. 1009)

If you won't help us, all our plans will be ruined. (Quirk et al., p. 1009)

b) the volitional meaning is transferred to inanimate objects:

If your car won't start, call me any time and I'll help. ['refuses to'] (Quirk et al., p. 1009)

c) the modal expresses timeless and habitual prediction (*will* can be replaced by *can*):

If sugar will dissolve in a hot liquid, this chemical will do so too. (Quirk et al., p. 1009)

d) the modal expresses the present predictability of the occurrence or nonoccurrence of a future situation (the matrix clause expresses the present consequence of the present predictability):

If you won't arrive before six, I can't meet you. (the consequence is a present decision to take a future action) (Quirk et al., p. 1009)

If the water will rise above this level, then we must warn everybody in the neighbourhood. (the consequence is a present decision that affects present action)

[If the water is going to rise above this level, then we must now plan to warn everybody in the neighbourhood.] (Quirk et al., p. 1009)

I.2 Introduction to the *to be going to* construction

I.2.1 *Be going to* as a semi-modal verb

The *be going to*² construction belongs to the group of semi-auxiliary verbs. "The semi-auxiliaries consist of a set of verb idioms which express modal or aspectual meaning and which are introduced by one of the primary verbs HAVE and BE." (Quirk et al., p. 143) *Be* is therefore the operator of *be going to* in negation and inversion. The construction of *be going to* permits synonymous passives and there-constructions:

Several home teams are going to be beaten tomorrow. ~ There are going to be several home teams beaten tomorrow. (Quirk et al., p. 144)

Be going to cannot form a corresponding non-progressive construction. Still, it has a non-finite form (e.g. *been going to*). The construction can therefore occur in combination with auxiliaries or other semi-auxiliaries that precede it.

**Several home teams go to be beaten tomorrow.* (Quirk et al., p. 144)

I.2.2 The use of future *be going to*

Quirk describes the construction of *be going to* as a means expressing 'future fulfilment of the present'. The use of *be going to* can be divided into two instances with more specific meanings. It expresses either 'future fulfilment of present intention' or 'future result of present cause'.

When are you going to get married? (future fulfilment of present intention) (Quirk et al., p. 214)

There is going to be trouble. (future result of present cause) (Quirk et al., p. 214)

The former use is associated predominantly with personal subjects, the latter use with both personal and non-personal subjects. Since *be going to* is often associated with the present, it is assumed to indicate proximity of a future event.

² *Going to* is often represented in writing as *gonna* which is an alternative to *going to* in many informal contexts.

It's not gonna take two minutes. Then we'll have finished. (Carter et al., p. 631)

What are you gonna do with them? (Carter et al., p. 631)

Be going to is usually not repeated in a text referring to the future.

Tomorrow is going to be another cold day. There will be snow on high ground, and many mountain roads will be impassable. (Quirk et al., p. 218)

1.2.3 *Going to* in adverbial clauses

The *be going to* construction does not generally occur in clauses superordinate to a conditional clause, but it is acceptable in certain instances:

**If you leave now, you are never going to regret it.* (Quirk et al., p. 214)

If you're expecting a first-class hotel, you're going to be disappointed. (Quirk et al., p. 215)

"Since the time of orientation for *be going to* is the present, it is used in conditional sentences only when the causal or contingent link between the meanings of the two clauses exists at the present time." (Quirk et al., p. 215) *Will* is more frequent in such cases since the causal link is placed in the future. The present-time link can be emphasised by adding, 'I can already tell you that...' before the subject of the main clause.

1.3 Introduction to present future progressive

1.3.1 The use of present progressive

The major function of the progressive aspect is to anticipate temporariness, but it may be used to refer to the future. A future happening anticipated in the present can be referred to by the present progressive³. The present progressive basically expresses future arising from a present arrangement, plan or programme. The future happening is usually imminent.

The orchestra is playing a Mozart symphony after this. (Quirk et al., p. 215)

The match is starting at 2.30 (tomorrow). (Quirk et al., p. 215)

³ "It is easy to confuse this future use of the present progressive with the anticipatory use of the present progressive with transitional events or acts. In principle, however, the distinction is clear between a future event which is planned and imminent, and a future event, for which preparations are already taking place." (Quirk et al., p. 215) Transitional events and acts have little (even no) duration and they involve a consequent change of state. The predication excludes duration and the (anticipatory) progressive therefore refers to a period leading up to the change of state:

The Boeing 747 is taking off. (Quirk et al., p. 209)

The train is arriving at platform 4. (Quirk et al., p. 209)

I'm stopping the car at this garage. (Quirk et al., p. 209)

Still, a more distant time can be mentioned in the context:

I'm leaving the university in two years' time. [when I have finished my studies]
(Quirk et al., p. 215)

The future use of the present progressive can only be used with actions caused by human effort. It cannot be used in sentences with subjects that cannot take control over its future:

**The trees are losing their leaves soon.* (Quirk et al., p. 215)

The present progressive cannot be used with a certain group of stative verbs even in its future meaning.

**Strawberries are being more expensive next week.* (Quirk et al., p. 215)

I.4 Close: *Will* in if-clauses

In his study, Close tries to prove that *will* in if-clauses does not necessarily imply volition as many grammarians claim. *Will* after *if* may denote volition as in the quotation from the 1611 translation of the Bible: *If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe.* (Close, p. 100) Still, it can indicate the future and not volition as is shown in the following example:

If he'll only turn out a brave, truth-telling Englishman, ... that's all I want. (Close, p. 101)

Close states that *will* in if-clauses is perhaps politer. "I agree that *if it will be* may be politer than *if it is*." (Close, p. 101)

I will come if it will be any use to you. (Close, p. 101)
If that'll do. (Close, p. 101)

But in such instances any shade of politeness cannot hide the fact that a non-volitional *will* is preceded by *if*. According to Close, there is undoubted reference to the future in:

I've got a luggage rack you can borrow, if that'll do. (i.e. if that will prove useful on your forthcoming journey) (Close, p. 101)

Most grammarians have adopted the rule saying that *will* which appears in a dependent conditional or temporal clause requires a volitional interpretation (i.e. futurity cannot occur after *if*; volition can occur after *if*). Close admits three interpretations in the following example:

If he'll be left destitute, I'll change my will. (Close, p. 102)

- a) If it is likely that, with my will in its present form, he'll be left destitute, I'll change it in his favour.
- b) If, by changing my will, I can leave him penniless, then I will cut him out of it.
- c) If he is willing to live in absolute poverty after I die, I will leave my money to someone else.

It is significant that in a) and b) *will* refers to a possible event in future time. The third interpretation denotes volition. Close tries to prove that *if* + non-volitional *will* can occur naturally with both personal and non-personal subjects.

I.4.1 *Will* vs. present simple in *if*-clauses

If the slick will come as far as Stavanger, then of course I must take precautions on a massive scale. (Close, p. 103)

In this example *will come* is grammatically acceptable. Its author was discussing predictions, in the narrow sense of 'forecasts'. "If he had used *comes* instead of *will come*, he would have been saying in effect: *If one can consider the arrival of the slick at Stavanger as actually occurring (rather than as likely to occur), then I must take precautions to prevent a disaster which I envisage as having already taken place.*" (Close, p. 103)

How far the flood of molten rock behind me will spread is anybody's guess. If it will come down to where I am standing now, all these lovely villas are doomed. (Close, p. 103)

The reference to 'anybody's guess' suggests that the speaker was thinking about likelihood. "I interpreted his message as follows: *If a certain event is likely to happen, then the writing is on the wall, as far as these houses are concerned.* That is not the same as

saying: *If that event actually takes place, these houses will be swallowed up.*" (Close, p. 103) This distinction is very clear in one or other of these declarations:

- a) *If the lava will come down as far as this, all these houses must be evacuated at once.* (Close, p. 103)
- b) *If it does come thus far, anyone still here will stand no chance of survival.* (Close, p. 103)
- c) *If it will make any difference, I'll gladly lend you some money.* (Close, p. 103)
- d) *If he won't arrive before night, there's no point in ordering dinner for him.* (Close, p. 104)

In the instance of d), the if-clause is meant to be non-volitional. The stressed *won't* in the following example expresses strong volition:

If he won't get here before nine, we shall have to terminate his employment. (Close, p. 104)

In certain examples, the difference between the use of *will* and present simple tense in if-clauses is even more striking. Close gives the following instance:

If you will be alone on Christmas Day, let us know now. (Close, p. 104)

"*Are* could replace *will be* in that sentence, but only if it meant 'are scheduled to be', which would be more likely to apply to a busy executive than to anyone in need of charity." (Close, p. 104) But in this case *will* has no volitional force. Some grammarians present *will* and *to be willing to* as if they were synonymous. Close claims that *I'm willing to help you* is not synonymous with *I'll help you*. The volitional tone is often provided by elements other than *will* itself, e.g. an agentive subject, a subject complement, a lexical verb in the infinitive following *will*, or an adverb of manner.

My chauffeur will help you gladly. (Close, p. 105)

In the example mentioned above, the volitional colouring is supplied more by *gladly* than by *will*. *Will* serves here more as a marker of future time. "After ten years of research into English future, I have come to the conclusion that present-day *will* is mainly a marker of future time, and is the commonest and most convenient of the verbal expressions acting in that capacity." (Close, p. 105) Still, it is very difficult to decide in a given example whether

the originator intended volition, and it is impossible to state exactly how much volition, if any, it conveys.

Close proposes that the present tense expresses what is imagined as actual fact in if-clauses: 'If X is a fact, then I predict Y'. "In other words, if we may assume such and such an event or state to be a future actuality. Then the following prediction can be made." (Close, p. 108)

If he comes tomorrow, we will tell him everything. (Close, p. 100)

But in if-clauses containing *will*, one is concerned with assumed predictability rather than with assumed future actuality: 'If X is predictable, then the consequence is so-and-so.' The distinction can be demonstrated by the following two examples:

If the slick will come as far as Stavanger, then of course I must take precautions on a massive scale. (the person is discussing predictions) (Close, p. 103)

If the slick comes as far as Stavanger, hundreds of miles of our coastline will be spoilt. (one can consider the arrival of the slick as actually occurring) (Close, p. 109)

To sum up, the notion of assumed predictability seems to explain reasonably all the examples of if + non-volitional *will*. Conditional clauses with future reference can be therefore classified according to the following scheme:

Assumed predictability

(a) with volition

(b) without volition

(realised by, e.g. if he/she/it will)

Assumed future actuality

(realised by, e.g. if he/she/it is)

I.5 Danchev et al.: The construction *going to* + *inf.* in modern English

The construction *to be going to* is widely used in modern English and it appears to have spread during the last 50 years. "In *Oliver Twist* (1837) there are 24 instances of *going to* against 648 with *shall* and *will*, the percentage being about 3.5 per cent, while for *The Catcher in the Rye* (1951) by J. D. Salinger the proportion is *going to* = 75, *shall* and *will* = 239, *going to* amounting to nearly 25 per cent of all future forms." (Danchev et al., p. 375)

1.5.1 *Going to* for the expression of intention and determination

In the following instances, it can be easily seen that *shall* and *will*, cannot be used instead of *going to* + *inf.* In the examples below the construction *going to* + *inf.* can be replaced by present tense forms of *intend*:

I wasn't going to come tonight. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

I was going to inquire the truth of the story, when you overtook me. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

The element of intention would pale significantly if *will* or *shall* were substituted for the construction of *going to* + *inf.*:

In the meantime I'm going to give this story to a pal of mine. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

This is all I am going to undress right now. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

If one substituted *intend* for the construction, sentences like *In the meantime I intend to give this story to a pal of mine.* (Danchev et al., p. 377) and *This is all I intend to undress right now.* (Danchev et al., p. 377) are possible, yet the forms with *going to* sound definitely better. "This leads us to conclude that in the above examples the basic element is that of futurity, while that of intention is only an accompaniment to it." (Danchev et al., p. 377)

If one carries out the substitutions with *shall* and *will*, on the one hand, and *intend*, on the other in the following example,

It ain't in my class. But I'm going to make it in my class. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

one obtains:

It ain't in my class. But I shall make it in my class. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

But I intend to make it in my class. (Danchev et al., p. 377)

"There is a strong element of determination which has been substantially weakened after the substitution. If we want to preserve it, we shall have to use the modal future tense of Standard English." (Danchev et al., p. 378)

The division into groups according to the degree of intention and determination on the part of the subject can sometimes be difficult to determine. In addition to this, there are instances where the construction *going to + inf.*, *shall*, *will* and *intend* are replaceable:

I'm going to be hypocritical, I'm going to be honestly critical about it. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

Do you mean that you are going to make him pay that towards that hateful house? (Danchev et al., p. 378)

1.5.2 *Going to* in the function of pure future

The meaning will remain the same when we use *will* or *shall* instead of the construction *going to + inf.* in the following instances in which the meanings of the full verbs preclude intention on the part of the subject:

You're gonna miss your ride. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

"Alice wasn't perfect," Joe Lampton said. "But who is? She was a jolly good sort and I'm going to miss her very much." (Danchev et al., p. 378)

I thought I was going to pass out or something again. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

These are examples of pure futurity since they are synonymic with the *shall* and *will* future.

"...the subject is an inanimate concept, a circumstance that also precludes intention, so that in the following examples, too, we can assume that we have pure futurity:" (Danchev et al., p. 378):

How much longer is this game going to continue? (Danchev et al., p. 378)

It occurred to me that my becoming hopelessly drunk wasn't going to help anybody. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

You're in a mess and crying isn't going to help you one little bit. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

If the context suggests that the action follows a plan not depending on the subject, the construction *going to + inf.* is synonymous with the future tense as in the following examples:

Last year I made a rule that I was going to quit horsing around with girls. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

I'm going to put you through here. (Danchev et al., p. 378)

When *going to* is used independently in a main clause, intention becomes more distinct:

I want you to pay attention, my boy, to what I'm going to say. I shall talk without reserve. (Danchev et al., p. 379)

“The same idea is expressed in both sentences, in the first by means of *going to* and in the second with *shall*. In the first sentence *going to* is used in a subordinate clause, while in the main clause we have the verb *want*, the semantic field of which includes and action in the future, this lending a sense of futurity to the whole context, involving a loss of the element of intention and its becoming approximately equal to *shall*.” (Danchev et al., p. 379)

The context, in which the action depends less on the will of the subject than on the favourable circumstances, creates other instances of pure futurity:

Planning the way I'm going to take when the time comes. (Danchev et al., p. 379)

Synonymy of *going to* with the pure future is due to the loss of the element of intention: the full verb precluded intention, the nature of the subject, and the syntactic position of *going to*.

In case of a personal subject being in the first person, there is no difference between the ordinary future tense and the construction *going to + inf* even though the semantic field of the full verb does not preclude intention on the part of the subject. “After all, even with the ordinary future, when the subject is in the first person the action depends more or less on the will of the subject and it cannot be said that the element of intention is lacking completely.” (Danchev et al., p. 379):

I'm going to tell you what is wrong. (Danchev et al., p. 379)

I was going to take the position though I was sure of that. (Danchev et al., p. 379)

We are going to drive down to Hurlingham. (Danchev et al., p. 379)

In a large number of cases the choice depends on formal reasons:

- the alternation for the sake of variety: *I hope you'll take it seriously what I'm going to say for it will explain so much.* (Danchev et al., p. 380)
- to achieve a better sentence rhythm: *But they never dreamed that what happened was going to happen.* (Danchev et al., p. 380)

(the two instances of happen are not placed so closely together by means of *going to*)

1.5.3 *Going to* as a means to avoid ambiguity

In the sentence:

I told him I wasn't going to chuck it to anybody, but he wouldn't believe it.
(Danchev et al., p. 380)

There are three reasons the construction *going to + inf.* was used:

- the subject is in the first person and the element of volition requires *going to*
- *would* instead of *going to* may imply a condition
- the formal desire for variety (*would* in one of the clauses, *going to* in the other)

1.5.4 *Going to* for the expression of aspect

When translating *going to*, the imperfective form of the verb is used and the perfective form for *shall* and *will*. "What we get in the Bulgarian translations is a reflection of the unconscious realisation that *going to* most frequently expresses an action or longer duration as compared to the forms of the ordinary future tense." (Danchev et al., p. 381)

You're very old and very mature and you're going to be a great man. (Danchev et al., p. 381)

I mean, I'm not going to be a goddam surgeon or violinist, or anything anyway.
(Danchev et al., p. 381)

If we used *shall* or *will* in the sentences, we would have to add *get* or *become* to denote a prolonged action resulting in a change of state. "We see, therefore, that by means of *going to* we can express a lengthier process resulting in a new state, whereas with *shall* and *will* alone this cannot be achieved." (Danchev et al., p. 381)

1.5.5 *Going to* for the expression of uncertainty

In certain statements *will* and *shall* might have more categorical character than the construction *going to + inf.*

"Going to be a change of weather, I suppose," said uncle Polly. (Danchev et al., p. 382)

I think, the republicans are going to win this fall. (Danchev et al., p. 382)

Well, if I can believe all the papers say, you're going to wreck these roads of Chicago or yourself. (Danchev et al., p. 382)

"The fact that the future expressed in this way is less final and categoric derives in all probability, on the one hand, from the organic connection with the progressive tenses and, on the other hand, from the element of intention frequently inherent in the construction of *going + inf.*, lending it a tinge of subjectivity and lack of finality." (Danchev et al., p. 382)

By means of *going to*, we can also express our uncertainty when speaking about atmospheric phenomena. In such instances the result is always uncertain since such processes take place independently of our will. Using the construction *going to + inf.* we avoid the finality expressed by *will*, e.g. *It will rain.*

1.5.6 Synonymy of *going to* with *be about to* and *be on the point of*

I was just going to retort that he took damned good care to live outside the muck when Alice broke in. (Danchev et al., p. 383)

He felt as people must feel who are going to faint. (Danchev et al., p. 383)

In the examples above *shall* and *will* can hardly be used. This small group illustrates synonymy of the construction *going to + inf.* with *be about to* and *be on the point of*. Some grammarians mention this use as aspect form denoting near future. "...though we fail to understand why it should be termed aspect form. It rather contains in some cases an implied condition, telling us what would have happened if something had not intervened in the meantime. The neighbourhood of *just* is to be noticed in most cases." (Danchev et al., p. 383)

1.5.7 *Going to* for the expression of near future

In the following examples, the action refers to the near future:

"I'm engaged to Susan," I said, "I'm going to work for her father." (Danchev et al., p. 383)

I wondered what she saw in him, whether she'd found out that he'd been left some money or was going to win the Irish Sweepstake. (Danchev et al., p. 383)

No provision was made for either my death or Ernest's. Miss P. had settled in that we were neither of us going to die. (Danchev et al., p. 383)

"It should be immediately added that we have collected a largish number of examples referring to an indefinite or even distant future, e.g. *I mean, I'm not going to be a goddam surgeon, or violinist, or anything anyway.* We can draw the inference that *going to* is to be met with referring chiefly to the near future, the question arising, however, does not the same apply to the ordinary future tense as well?" (Danchev et al., p. 383)

Any future always represents an element of volition, nearly always present, and in direct speech one usually speaks of nearer events. "Thus this function of the construction *going to + inf.* cannot be regarded as relevant." (Danchev et al., p. 384)

I.5.8 Various interpretations of *going to*

In some sentences the meaning of *going to* can be ambiguous since *go* can be used literally and the context admits both interpretations:

I'm going to have a cup of coffee at the Modern. (Danchev et al., p. 384)

Was he going to drown her? (Danchev et al., p. 384)

I'm going to lay down in my clothes. (Danchev et al., p. 384)

He was going to take charge of the deck. (Danchev et al., p. 384)

He heard him say he was going to pay his duty to his Highliness the Prince, as he mounted his pad and rode away. (Danchev et al., p. 384)

There are not many examples that would represent only one of the elements, for instance that of intention, not displaying a certain degree of uncertainty or duration.

So I'd rather not make what I'm going to write look foolish by using dictionary words. (Danchev et al., p. 384)

In the example above, one can discover intention, duration and near futurity at the same time. The following example combines duration with pure futurity:

Right from the kick off Lennox had somehow known that Noths was going to lose. (Danchev et al., p. 384)

“In a very large number of our *going to* examples where both pure futurity and intention are expressed, there is nearly always also an element of duration involved as compared to the future formed with *shall* and *will*. In our opinion, this is the most important feature of the construction with *going to + inf.*” (Danchev et al., p. 385)

I.6 Wekker: The use of future *will/shall* + infinitive

The essential function of these two auxiliaries is to mark futurity, predominantly in cases of prediction or anticipation. “Since future reference is necessarily based on the speaker’s knowledge, beliefs, and assumptions, his statement may range from a factual announcement or statement about something that has been arranged to a more tentative hypothesis about what will happen. Since futurity and volition are closely related notions, future reference is frequently coloured by a volitional overtone of some kind.” (Wekker, p. 39)

The idea of futurity is to some degree coloured by that of volition. Still, in such cases the overtones of uncertainty, volition, and so on are best regarded as inherent in the notion of futurity itself. The meaning of future *will* and *shall* vary according to the person with which it occurs.

I.6.1 The meaning of *will/shall* and the category of person

I/We will

Will with a first-person subject is not rare. But simple futurity is seldom found in such cases. *I will* and *we will* are predominantly used to express volition. It does not imply that non-volitional future reference is impossible with a first-person subject:

‘I’ve written half a dozen screenplays (they include ‘Before Winter Comes’) and when the director steps in, the writer is nowhere. Now I’ll be one and the same man.’ (Wekker, p. 40)

Then Mother was also thrown into panic. I’ll have to change my frock. (Wekker, p. 40)

There is no trace in these cases of willingness, intention, or the like.

'The only relative I know of, Doctor, is a daughter in America. I'll cable her, naturally.' (Wekker, p. 41)

Then he came on again. 'Mr. Hanaker is about due for a visit anyway', he said.

'We'll fly over today. What's the weather like?' (Wekker, p. 41)

'If he should decide to instruct us further in the matter we will let you know.'
(Wekker, p. 41)

A considerable range of nuances is expressed in the examples above. The three quotations express the speaker's willingness or intention. "It may, however, be useful to think of the notion of volition as an overtone that may vary, on a continuous scale, from a touch of willingness as one extreme, to strong determination at the other. Volition is thus regarded as a range of volitional force which in particular contexts may be realized as a desire, a wish, a promise, a threat, and so on." (Wekker, p. 42)

'So we'll forget all we said, shall we?' (Wekker, p. 41)

The phrases *shall we?* or *shall I?* imply that the speaker is seeking the agreement of the hearer. It expresses a suggestion to the hearer rather than simply a prediction about what will happen or what the speaker intends to do. Instances like these give the impression that the idea has just occurred to the speaker. The speaker has just decided. Consequently, this form occurs most frequently in dialogues.

He picked up his black bag and made to be off. 'I'll be round tomorrow', he said.
(Wekker, p. 42)

'All right', I said, 'I'll give you a hand.' (Wekker, p. 42)

The second sentence suggests that the action has not been premeditated and is to be taken as a proposal or a polite suggestion. The *'ll* form can be easily substituted by *will*, but not by *shall*. *Shall* would sound more formal than *I will/I'll* and thus would be less suitable in suggestions of this kind.

I'll accept £30 for the lot. (Wekker, p. 43)

I shall accept £30 for the lot. (Wekker, p. 43)

The first example above is rather a suggestion since the speaker expects offers. The second sentence either precludes offers or indicates that offers have been made.

I/We shall

This form is far less common than *I/we will*. Simple futurity is conveyed in these examples:

'It looks as if I shall have to rebuild my future in Israel for the time being.'
(Wekker, p. 44)

How innocent was he being? I shall never know. (Wekker, p. 44)

Volitional interpretation of *I/we shall* can be found in the following:

Robert says very distinctly: 'I shall go to bed.' Without opening his eyes, he begins to make wallowing movements with his arms and legs like a stranded animal.
(Wekker, p. 44)

Perhaps, in order to give the full period flavour, I should include the warning he gave: 'We shall not do this on the basis of a laissez-faire, soft-centred, ... three-year freeze and false thaw every election year, sort of economy.' How the fans howled!
(Wekker, p. 44)

The first example indicates the speaker's intention, the second denotes a promise or determination. These can be replaced by *I/we will* except for cases of suggestions. "The proportions of *will* and *shall* (22%:81% for non-volitional futurity, and 78%:19% for volitional futurity) suggest that, relatively speaking, *shall* is used far less frequently than *will* for purposes other than simple futurity or, in other words, that with *will* the volitional overtone is more common." (Wekker, p. 45) It means that *I/we shall* is relatively more frequently used for plain future statements than *I/we will*. But in present-day English, *I/we will* does not imply volition in all cases, and *I/we shall* is not necessarily used to indicate simple futurity. *Will* and *shall* are largely interchangeable in the first person irrespective whether these forms signal mere futurity or volitional futurity. In the following examples, both forms can be used side by side without much difference in meaning:

I'll/shall have to change my frock! (Wekker, p. 45)

I'll/shall have to tell your father. (Wekker, p. 45)

If there is any difference in meaning, it is in most cases negligible so *I/we will* and *I/we shall* are usually felt to be equivalent. Still, *I/we shall* tends to reflect greater formality being more impressive and forceful than *I/we will*. In addition to this, *I/we shall* occurs more frequently in the more educated and formal style. It is impossible to use *shall* instead of *will* when it is to express suggestions, probability or characteristic features.

Will I/we?

Will appears less frequently in the first-person interrogative sentences. In comparison with *I/we will*, this structure is less frequently interchangeable with *shall I/we?* The speaker is simply not likely to ask someone else to predict his or her future, yet it is possible:

When will I see him again? (Wekker, p. 52)

When will we see him again? (Wekker, p. 52)

In most cases, *will I/we?* indicates simple futurity, asking the hearer to what he or she thinks will happen:

But what, in the meantime, will we use for opera houses? (Wekker, p. 52)

Shall I/we?

This form may either express simple futurity or it may mean 'Do you want me/us to...?' While *will I/we* can be replaced by *shall I/we*, *shall* can only be replaced by *will* in the case of simple futurity:

*'I feel like killing a chicken! Shall/*Will I? Would you like a chicken?'* (Wekker, p. 53)

*It was twenty past seven when Antonio finally rang the bell. 'Shall/*Will I go?'* Masa called. (Wekker, p. 53)

*So, we'll forget all we said, shall/*will we?* (Wekker, p. 53)

Some examples may be ambiguous:

But what, in the meantime, will/shall we use for opera houses? (Wekker, p. 53)

The sentences may be said to be synonymous, but the sentence with *shall* may also express a request to the hearer to indicate his volition.

You will

You will almost exclusively expresses simple futurity showing no trace of either the speaker's or the subject's willingness or intention. "... which means in such cases that the speaker is simply anticipating or predicting what will happen, and saying that the hearer will somehow be involved." (Wekker, p. 54)

I have spoken a lot about you to her of course. And she has read some of your books. You will like her. (Wekker, p. 54)

Quality control will be pretty severe, which means half the time you'll not be able to distinguish the craft from the art. (Wekker, p. 54)

The meaning of the future tense may shade off into a rhetorical address:

No, the word I want to qualify – and if you like withdraw – is 'rituals'. Mr Roy Jenkins, you will remember, called the proceedings 'arcane', which is if anything slightly more unapt. (Wekker, p. 54)

In some instances, *you will* may be interpreted as a warning. In comparison with the volitional warning expressed by *I/we will*, *you will* indicates speculative or predictive warnings:

Magan looked at me and saw what was happening. 'You'll catch your death', he said... 'Go and get some clothes on'. (Wekker, p. 54)

To some extent, a prediction or warning may become an instruction or command which can be interpreted as volitional:

It is assumed that no further information is required nor is it desirable that it should be. You will no doubt now take all the necessary steps in the matter yourself. (Wekker, p. 54)

Future reference is apparent in these examples though there are some volitional overtones. In the last two examples above, it is the speaker that takes it for granted that this is what will happen. It is therefore not the subject of the sentence but the speaker who signals his or her wishes and desires.

'I am going to call you George and you will call me Bernard.' (Wekker, p. 55)

It means that *you will* is predominantly speaker-oriented rather than subject-oriented; still, Wekker suggests that the following example be, perhaps, subject-oriented:

'You will take your meals here, sir?' (Wekker, p. 55)

The subject is, in fact, asked whether he intends to take it or not. "My own view is that the above examples are all instances of the ordinary future, which may regularly be coloured by a modal overtone of volition. (Wekker, p. 55)"

You shall

You shall is rarely used in contemporary English especially among younger speakers of English. "In general, *shall* is relatively rare with subjects other than *I* and *we* in statements as well as questions." (Wekker, p. 55) The meaning of *you shall* and *you will* differs significantly. In the following two examples, *shall* cannot be substituted for *will*:

'I have spoken a lot about you to her of course. And she has read some of your books. You will like her.' (Wekker, p. 56)

Magan looked at me and saw what was happening. 'You'll catch your death', he said... 'Go and get some clothes on.' (Wekker, p. 56)

If they were substituted, the sentences would be deviant. The first would sound as if the speaker were ordering the hearer to like the speaker's new woman-friend. In the second instance, the hearer is told that the speaker wants him to have a fatal cold. Consequently, these sentences are difficult to contextualise. In some cases, substitution is possible with a little difference in meaning:

'I am going to call you George and you will/shall call me Bernard.' *It was a command, says Thomas: 'I never found it so hard in my life to call any man Bernard.'* (Wekker, p. 56)

First, *shall* is more formal and impressive than *will* and therefore stronger in this case. But both *will* and *shall* are speaker-oriented (i.e. it is speaker who is ordering the hearer to do something) as in the following example, where the orientation is also the same:

You will/shall have it next week. (Wekker, p. 56)

While *you shall* is speaker-oriented here, meaning 'I guarantee that you will have it tomorrow', *you will* is either not oriented at all (in its simple future use) or it might also be speaker-oriented, meaning 'I predict you will have it tomorrow.' "In practice, it is clear that in both cases the speaker is promising that something will happen, and whether he

does that by predicting or by guaranteeing it seems to make very little difference.” (Wekker, p. 56)

Will you?

Will appears to be preferred to *shall* in questions. The question form *will you?* can express futurity, either pure or volitional. *You will* is most frequently used to signal simple futurity. In questions, *will you?* is mostly interpreted as volitional.

‘What will be the situation when you’re in Guernsey? Out of that £1000 how much will you be able to have then?’ (Wekker, p. 57)

Robert begins to clean the sink. ‘Will you be O.K., Mel?’ (Wekker, p. 57)

The instances above represent the non-volitional use of *will you?* The speaker asks the hearer what he thinks might happen in the future. No intentions or wishes are required. In addition to this, the main verb denotes actions that cannot be willed or intended, but *you will* can also be non-volitional even though actions represented by the verbs can be intended. The following examples represent volitional *will*:

We passed an Army Recruiting Centre; she put her arm through mine and asked, ‘Which service will you join if there’s a war against Germany?’ (Wekker, p. 57)

‘We can’t be much help to him. Ask him to go to my room as soon as he’s finished. Then come over to the boxes, will you, Magan.’ (Wekker, p. 58)

The first can be interpreted as asking about the hearer’s intention or wish (‘What do you intend to do?’), while in the second the hearer is requested or invited to do something (‘I want you to do...’).

Shall you?

The occurrence of *shall you?* is rare in normal usage. It is more or less synonymous with the volitional use of *will you?* since the hearer is asked to express his intention. Still, these two forms cannot always be substituted:

Robert begins to clean the sink, ‘will/shall you be O.K., Mel?’ (Wekker, p. 59)

We passed an Army Recruiting Centre; she put her arm through mine and asked, ‘Which service will/shall you join if there’s a war against Germany?’ (Wekker, p. 59)

*I’m in the middle of a programme and they, they’ll shout out, ‘Will/*shall you please sing our National Anthem?’* (Wekker, p. 59)

In certain archaic contexts, *shall* could be acceptable, but in the second instance, *shall you?* can replace *will you?* only in its volitional interpretation. "From this it may be concluded that, apart from the stylistic difference..., *shall you?* can replace *will you?* only if it is used to ask about the hearer's intentions..." (Wekker, p. 59) Otherwise, substitution is ruled out. *Will you?* cannot therefore be substituted by *shall you?* in case of a request, an invitation or a command. "In other words, unlike *will you?*, *shall you?* cannot be used when the hearer-subject is asked to do something in response to speaker's wishes." (Wekker, p. 60)

He/they will

The construction *he/they will* may be found in large variety of contexts to indicate futurity with or without volitional overtone. It may be a factual statement about the future, such as an assurance, or an assumption that something will happen. The volitional overtone is expressed in cases expressing what according to the speaker, the subject of the sentence intends or wishes to do. Consequently, there are many ambiguous instances between these two interpretations.

Instances indicating simple futurity are unambiguous since the speaker is anticipating and predicting what will happen on the basis of what he or she knows, supposes, expects, or has been said. The speaker does not imply anything about the wishes or intentions of the subject of the sentence.

The new season will run until March 21, and the theatre will be announced shortly.
(Wekker, p. 60)

The finished product will be on offer next month. It should be well worth hearing.
(Wekker, p. 61)

'I've given him sedation and he'll be all right for a bit. His beauty will be permanently spoiled but I don't suppose it was ever anything very much.' (Wekker, p. 61)

There will be some changes, I expect, but it'll be a blend of continuity and change.
(Wekker, p. 61)

The expression of simple futurity in the first two examples above announces actions or events that have been arranged or planned. The other two sentences express a supposition, an assurance, a prediction or the like. It obviously depends on the context in which *will* (*shall*) appears. A volitional interpretation appears to be precluded in cases where the main verbs do not denote actions that can be wished or intended or where no will or desire can

be ascribed to the subjects of the sentences. Those instances that might be interpreted as volitional are clearly volitional in overtone:

We've arrived at a stalemate. Mrs. Castle says she won't negotiate unless we start working our previous, arduous, unpaid overtime. (Wekker, p. 62)

Mrs. Enoch Powell returned to his attack on the Government's Ugandan Asian policy and insisted that it must be reserved: 'If this Government will not do so, another must. If these Ministers will not do so, another must. If these Ministers will not do so, others will.' (Wekker, p. 62)

"... the speaker is primarily stating what the subject intends or wishes to do, or what, in negative sentences, he is not willing or prepared to do." (Wekker, p. 62) *Will*, in the second example above, is clearly volitional in both the if-clauses. It can be paraphrased as 'If the Government refuses to do so,...'. The last *will* in this case can be ambiguous since it can express both purely futuristic prediction or the fact that other Ministers are determined to do it. The ambiguity often remains even though it is properly contextualised.

Many instances represent factual statements about future arrangements or events in which *will* is used predominantly as the ordinary marker of the future tense even though the subject's wishes or intentions are implied. Here are some examples:

William Wellman will be at the NFT [National Film Theatre] next Sunday to discuss his extraordinary career. (Wekker, p. 62)

Before he leaves Liverpool, [Peter] James will repeat his successful production of Beckett's 'Endgame' and stage Edward Bond's 'Early Morning' in its first provincial production. (Wekker, p. 63)

"...the arrangements of future events or actions such as these cannot take place without the agreement or the willingness of the subject. At any rate, these cases show that it is sometimes possible to read too much volition into the use of *will*, simply because it is unknown whether the action was or was not intended or explicitly agreed to." (Wekker, p. 63)

He/they shall

Since *shall* prevails in sentences with the first-person subjects, it is relatively rare with the third-person subject. It can be found in the formal style or to express irony. It implies futurity with modal overtones.

Shall is used to express obligation and necessity which is imposed by human will or simply by fate. Consider the following examples:

He skips off by Greyhound bus and fate... decrees that he shall wind up looking after the baby-sitter. (Wekker, p. 63)

But the nub of the proposals – endorsed by both parties – is that Hull shall be controlled in future by a single party 'cabinet'. (Wekker, p. 63)

The first instance is a case of 'fatal obligation'. This means that the necessity is due to some super-human power. The second instance is an example of 'volitional obligation' since the obligation is due to human will.

Will he/they?

Will they? seems to be in most cases a question about mere future, such as in the following examples:

'Talking of horses', the doctor went on. 'How is Rollo? Will he win on Saturday?' (Wekker, p. 65)

If international exchange is to be the keynote in the next decade, where will Britain stand? (Wekker, p. 65)

Will last year's seeds, filed and forgotten, come up if planted or not? And, above all, how do you tell when anything is dead? (Wekker, p. 65)

The construction can also be used as a request formula in cases where the third-person subject is the person addressed:

Will His Majesty please step this way? (Wekker, p. 66)

Will someone please examine His Majesty? (Wekker, p. 66)

Shall he/they?

Shall he/they? is not normally used to indicate simple futurity. These questions are used to ask the hearer to express his wishes. For example:

The question arises, shall the accused go into the witness-box? (Wekker, p. 66)

Shall Gwen do your shopping for you? (Wekker, p. 66)

Consequently, it is not possible to substitute *shall he/they?* for *will he/they?* in cases where *will* expresses pure futurity. Consider the following example:

*Will/*Shall last year's seeds, filed and forgotten, come up if planted or not?*
(Wekker, p. 66)

1.6.2 The contextual factors

Various meanings and overtones may be affected not only by the verb (*shall* or *will*) and the person, but by the entire context in which they occur. Volitional overtone of *will* tends to occur within certain contexts which can help to distinguish between coloured future (volitional) and pure future (non-volitional). The following two examples appear to be rather ambiguous from this point of view:

John won't see the doctor. (Wekker, p. 69)
He'll come tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 69)

The contexts in which the volitional overtone of *will* prevails are:

- animate subjects and 'volitional' verbs
- conditional and temporal clauses
- interrogative sentences with *you*
- negative sentences.

The context in which pure future *will* prevails is:

- the passive voice.

Animate subjects and 'volitional verbs'

Volition is likely to be found in sentences: a) with human or at least animate subjects, b) with a main verb referring to an action that can be intended or agreed, c) with a dynamic verb (rather than a stative verb) and, d) with an agentive subject (rather than recipient).

Volition is clearly expressed in sentences with first-person subjects (interpreted as a promise, a warning, or a threat). It is often connected with institutions, official bodies and human groups:

The national council for Civil Liberties... will probably take the abolition of corporal punishment as a top priority at its annual conference next month. (Wekker, p. 69)

Certain instances of *will* with inanimate subjects are sometimes interpreted volitionally (as a means of personification of the subject). Such inanimate subjects can combine with the verb *refuse* (e.g. *The door refuses to open.*). For example:

My car will keep breaking down. (Wekker, p. 70)

The door won't open. (Wekker, p. 70)

Conditional clauses

Volitional *will* can be found in adverbial time and conditional clauses. Still, *will* that is non-volitional can also be used in such an environment:

I will come if it will be of any use to you. (Wekker, p. 70)

If it'll make you feel any better, I'll take it back. (Wekker, p. 71)

Will instead of present simple is a bit politer in such instances. However, the difference between the following two sentences can be explained in another way:

I don't want to call Mrs. Fustle, but I'll see her if it will do any good. (Wekker, p. 71)

Give me some of that medicine. I'll see if it does any good. (Wekker, p. 71)

In the first case, the *if*-clause is adverbial whereas in the second case the *if*-clause is an object complement of the verb *see*. The *if*-clause normally describes 'cause' that precedes the 'effect' in the main clause. But the order is reversed in the examples above.

In other cases, *will* in adverbial *if*-clause can mark actions that are inevitable and very likely:

If the lava (from the volcano) comes down as far as this, it will be too late to evacuate these houses. (Wekker, p. 71)

If the lava will come down as far as this, we must evacuate these homes immediately. (Wekker, p. 71)

These examples cannot be explained by the idea of reversed order of cause and effect. "After all, it is logically impossible for a consequence to be earlier in time than the condition which leads to it." (Wekker, p. 72) The following instance is the case:

If the play will be cancelled, let's not go. (Wekker, p. 72)

The adverbial clause can be seen as an elliptical form of 'If you think (etc.)'. Consequently, the inserted superordinate clause makes the verb in the subordinate if-clause look forward from the present moment:

If you think that the play will be cancelled, let's not go. (Wekker, p. 72)
If the play is cancelled, let's not go. (Wekker, p. 72)

In the latter case, the future is not marked. "I claim that this use of non-modal future in the if-clause always implies marked future reference with the time of the utterance as reference point." (Wekker, p. 72)

Temporal clauses

Will in adverbial clauses of time usually requires volitional interpretation. Surprisingly, in some cases, *will* in a temporal clause can also be non-volitional:

There are few worse sins than to commit acts of violence – i.e. brutality – either when the cause is too trivial to justify it or when the almost-certain result of the violence will be to harm rather than to advance a major cause. (Wekker, p. 73)

Non-volitional interpretation is adequate in cases where the time reference of the verb in the adverbial clause is a deictic reference to the future which is independent of the superordinate clause. "To sum-up: there seem to be two possible interpretations of *will* in conditional and temporal clauses: a) volitional and b) marked futurity." (Wekker, p. 73)

Interrogative sentences with you

Will in second-person-subject interrogative clauses is usually used to ask the hearer's intention or to invite, request or command him or her to do something. This use can be demonstrated by the following sentences:

Will you please sing your National Anthem? (Wekker, p. 73)

Which service will you join if there is a war against Germany? (Wekker, p. 73)

If the questioner is just seeking information not expressing invitation or request, progressive future present is appropriate:

Will you come with us this evening? (Wekker, p. 73)

Are you coming with us this evening? (Wekker, p. 73)

The first instance can be interpreted as an invitation, the latter suggests that the questioner is looking for information. The correlation between volitional overtone and interrogation is often generalised.

Will you see Mr. Smith? (Wekker, p. 73)

The example above can be interpreted as volitional but also non-volitional. Wekker suggests that the non-volitional use of such an instance is common in the case that the person asking is an employee. In addition to this, the volitional interpretation is incorrect in the case of non-volitional main verbs:

Will you feel better tomorrow? (Wekker, p. 73)

Negative sentences

Negation is another factor that makes the volitional character of *will* clearer. Still, some cases may be ambiguous:

John won't go downtown. (Wekker, p. 74)

The instance above can be just a prediction but John may simply refuse to go downtown. Moreover, there are sentences in which *will not* is not necessarily volitionally-coloured. It is the case in which the main verb denotes activity that cannot be intended or agreed:

Quality control will be pretty severe, which means half the time you'll not be able to distinguish the craft from the art. (Wekker, p. 74)

Plenty of poor marriages may be stopped by parents – but not when they have to drag in the law: where they get on well with their son or daughter the chances are they will influence them away, law or no law; and they don't, they won't – and probably shouldn't anyway. (Wekker, p. 74)

Passive voice

Active voice appears to signify more volition than passive voice. This tendency is obvious especially in sentences with the first-person subject:

I'll invite you. (Wekker, p. 74)

I'll be invited. (Wekker, p. 74)

Volitional interpretation of *will* is therefore not so common in passive sentences, yet some examples of volitionally coloured *will* may be found even in the passive voice:

John won't be persuaded. (Wekker, p. 76)

"Many sentences that would be ambiguous in their active form are clearly non-volitional in the passive, particularly when the 'agent' is omitted." (Wekker, p. 76)

This [film] will be reviewed when it comes into the Academy. (Wekker, p. 76)

Next week's episode, which tells the story of Labour in Opposition..., will be screened on the eve of the Labour Party conference. (Wekker, p. 76)

I.7 Wekker: The use of future *be going to*

I.7.1 The meaning of future *be going to*

Be going to seems to belong to informal spoken English. In colloquial conversation, *be going to* is preferred to a construction with *will/shall*, especially *shall* which sounds rather bookish.

It'll rain this afternoon. (Wekker, p. 124)

It's going to rain this afternoon. (Wekker, p. 124)

The first sentence sounds odd since there is no association with something else in the context of the situation. The implication of the second sentence is that there are indications in the present that something will happen. Present indications refer here to facts and circumstances existing at the present moment. The speaker infers a future happening on which he based the prediction. The first sentence is not based on such present indications since it is a simple prediction.

Finally, tonight on to the weather forecast for the South. The night's going to be rather cloudy, but most places will remain dry. The temperature will fall around 4°C near the coast, but a few degrees lower than this inland with some ground frost in some valleys and a few fog patches... and the winds, they'll be south-east, light, force 1 to 3 overnight, and moderate or fresh. Force 4 or 5, tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 125)

It is interesting that the weather forecast begins with *be going to* and then continues with *will*. The television weatherman begins the forecast from present indications or circumstances and then switches to the future, using *will*. It can often be found that a story or a song begins with the present perfect, and then switches to the past tense.

Within a few years at the present rate of development, Paris is going to look like London and London like New York. (Wekker, p. 125)
I'm going to vomit. I think I am. (Wekker, p. 126)

In the previous examples, the notion of present indications or present orientation occurs in a manner that can be interpreted as 'strong probability'.

1.7.2 The notion of present orientation

We have just discovered that present indications (that something will happen) govern the use of *be going to*. The sentences with the construction of *be going to* are always felt to be complete as they stand. *Will/shall* sentences are often interpreted as associated with some other event. This event is implied or expressed in the context and it is always future or hypothetical. There is no association with future or hypothetical circumstances in the case of *be going to*. Present indication must be understood in a wide sense. It must include 'present cause' and 'present intention'. Present intention occurs in these instances:

We're not just going to sit down and say, er, and accept that. (Wekker, p. 126)
I'm not going to marry someone who leaves his pyjamas on the floor! (Wekker, p. 126)

The intentional interpretation cannot be normally applied to non-human subjects and with non-volitional verbs.

**I wonder if she's going to know you. (Wekker, p. 127)*

The example above sounds odd since one cannot will oneself into knowing somebody. *Will/shall* can also express intention. But the difference between intention expressed by *going to* or *will/shall* is a matter of premeditation. The construction of *be going to* and *will* are not interchangeable in the following sentences:

I've sold my car; I'm going to take up cycling. (Wekker, p. 127)

'I can't open this box.' – 'I'll do it for you.' (Wekker, p. 127)

“The reason for this is that the sentence with *be going to*, unlike that with *will*, clearly implies that the speaker has already made up his mind about what he proposes to do. In sentences with *will*, there is no question of premeditation. This confirms the hypothesis put forward above that *will/shall* is future, not present oriented.” (Wekker, p. 127)

Present indications or circumstances which suggest that something will happen are always present in the meaning of *be going to*. Consequently, sentences with *be going to* are never felt to be elliptical as they stand.

The first in the following two examples is usually interpreted as conditional upon events implied in the context:

Don't sit on that rock. It'll fall down. (Wekker, p. 128)

Don't sit on that rock. It's going to fall. (Wekker, p. 128)

“The first sentence means that the rock will fall if you sit on it, but the most likely interpretation of the second is that it is going to fall anyway, whether you sit on it or not.” (Wekker, p. 128) Since there are present indications that something will happen, the use of the *be going to* construction is appropriate. The following two sentences can be interpreted similarly:

We're going to get rid of our teacher, and then we'll be happy. (Wekker, p. 128)

We're going to get rid of our teacher and then we're going to be happy. (Wekker, p. 128)

The first sentence implies ‘that on condition that we get rid of the teacher we'll finally be happy’. The second sentence has no such implication. The circumstances in the second example are such that it will happen anyway (in any case we are going to be happy).

In the following examples, the relation between the event in the *will* clause and that implied in the adverb is not causal, but temporal. Before the paint can be dry, a certain amount of time must pass.

In an hour, the paint will dry. (Wekker, p. 128)

In an hour, the paint is going to dry. (Wekker, p. 128)

Still, there is certain conditional implication as the temporal reference is also a precedent condition on the paint's drying. The sentence with *be going to* can stand on its own and has no conditional implication. "... the first sentence means 'If you leave it an hour, it will dry.', but the second means 'It will be dry in an hour – and you must take the consequences.' The second sentence might, for example, be used to suggest that the paint should not be left for an hour, otherwise it will be too late (to retouch it, for example)." (Wekker, p. 128)

'I am going to call you George and you will call me Bernard.' It was a command, says Thomas: 'I never found it so hard in my life to call any man Bernard.' (Wekker, p. 129)

The use of *going to* suggests that the action is premeditated, expresses the speaker's intention and is present oriented. *Will* is oriented towards the future, and its use indicates that the speaker takes it for granted, or strongly suggests, that this is what will happen. Such use of *will* is indicated by simply placing an action or an event in the future, without reference to present indications.

I.7.3 *Be going to* in conditional clauses

***Be going to* in superordinate clause**

Be going to is far less common than *will* or *shall* in the superordinate clause of conditional sentences.

We're playing for very high stakes here. If we go on like this, we're going to lose the whole game. (Wekker, p. 129)

'About Burst Tube. A woman called Nellie Richardson owns him. I wonder if she'd part. I have a customer for him, I think.' - *'If you've asked me out to touch Nellie Richardson for you, whoever she may be, you're going to be disappointed.'* (Wekker, p. 129)

In both examples, circumstances are expressed in the if-clause and the eventuality described in the main clause is conditional. *Be going to* is suitable if present circumstances are mentioned in the if-clause, but it is inappropriate in cases where the conditions are hypothetical and future.

We're going to find ourselves in difficulty if we carry on like this. (Wekker, p. 130)

The second sentence in the following two examples implies that the speaker has made up his mind about what he will do if the other person comes in:

If he comes in, I shall leave. (Wekker, p. 129)

If he comes in, I'm going to leave. (Wekker, p. 129)

It also expresses greater certainty. "...and the element of warning or threat, present in both examples, is felt to be stronger in the second." (Wekker, p. 131) The first sentence refers to a future and hypothetical condition. On the other hand, in the second example, present orientation prevails the future and hypothetical condition.

Be going to in subordinate clause

According to Wekker, *be going to* construction appears more frequently in the subordinate clauses than in the main clause of conditional sentences.

But if graduates are going to become less special, and end up in a wider range of ordinary jobs, it is clearly a good thing that their studies should have a greater relationship to the more general problems they will meet in the real world. (Wekker, p. 131)

[Mrs. Thatcher at her first press conference after being elected leader of the Conservative Party]: 'One will obviously consult with those in the Shadow Cabinet who will be responsible for economic policy. And, if you're going to ask me who those will be, I don't know.' (Wekker, p. 131)

The use of *be going to* in both examples implies indications in the present that something will happen. The writer in the first example supposes that students will become less special and, consequently, the necessary conclusions must be drawn from that. In the second example, Mrs. Thatcher anticipates the question that the journalists could ask.

The following quotation has *be going to* in the first if-clause, but then continues with the simple present in the second if-clause:

The mass media affects everything in our country. It affects our scale of national priorities. If we're not going to do anything about the black lung diseases of coalminers, if we don't do anything about Vietnam, the population explosion, poverty or anything else, it's because we haven't dealt with these problems on television. (Wekker, p. 132)

This replacement of the *be going to* construction by the simple present suggests that the speaker begins his statement from present indications and then switches to a non-deictic present tense form, which is temporally subordinated to *be going to*.

If you are going to turf a site, ask for a sample and make sure of being at home when the turf is delivered. (Wekker, p. 132)

If the *be going to* construction was replaced by simple present, the meaning of the sentence would be radically shifted. "There would no longer be the implication or the assumption by the writer that the person addressed has already decided that he will turf his garden." (Wekker, p. 132)

I.7.4 The notion of immediate futurity

Be going to is said by most grammarians to be more common than *will* or *shall* if the event referred to is in the near or immediate future. "Indeed, in the majority of cases, the construction cannot be replaced by *will* or *shall* without affecting the intended impression of imminence – unless a phrase such as 'in a minute' or 'in a moment' is added." (Wekker, p. 132)

Look at the tree: it's going to blow down! (Wekker, p. 132)

Imminence and present orientation are closely related. It has been proved that *be going to* is based on present indications about what will happen. Consequently, the period of time between the evidence and the future event is likely to be short. This is evident in cases where *going to* occurs with temporal specification. In the following examples the future event or action is likely to occur in the near future:

Inevitably, however, the Government is going to look a bit silly. (Wekker, p. 133)

She says quickly: 'I'm waiting for Robert, he's going to help me move the pullets.'
(Wekker, p. 133)

One train slides out underoof and another slithers in on a distant curve. They're going to touch, but in an inch away they slide apart, glisten softly past each other like two earthworms. (Wekker, p. 133)

On the other hand, the following instances do not refer to the near future:

When you are small, you have a grand category of ambition: when I'm grown up. When I'm grown up, you say, I'll go up in Space. I'm going to be a Nauthor.
(Wekker, p. 133)

'I haven't yet decided what I'm going to do when I get to be a grown-up.' (Wekker, p. 133)

In such cases, the *be going to* construction can be more easily substituted by *will* or *shall*, yet there is a slight change of implication such as in the following two sentences:

The whole idea of the digital computer will be obsolete in fifty years. (Wekker, p. 133)

The whole idea of the digital computer is going to be obsolete in fifty years.
(Wekker, p. 133)

The first sentence suggests that the obsolescence can still be avoided (for example if the appropriate measures are taken). In the second sentence, there are indications at present that this is going to happen anyway.

I.8 Wekker: The use of the progressive future present

Substituting the progressive form for the *will* or *shall* of futurity without a radical change of meaning is restricted only to some cases. The progressive construction can only be used to refer to future events or actions which can be planned by a human being. The first sentence is thus deviant in comparison with the second one:

**The sun is rising at 5 o'clock tomorrow.* (Wekker, p. 103)

The sun will rise at 5 o'clock tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 103)

The progressive construction cannot be substituted for *will* or *shall* if the verb is static:

**His new composition, to be staged at the town's Civic Hall on March 14, is taking seven and a half hours to play. (Wekker, p. 102)*

The essential function of the progressive present is to indicate limited duration, temporariness or incompleteness. One of the special uses of the progressive is to refer to events or actions in the future. The progressive future present gives the impression of incompleteness (the future activity may be said to be incomplete in the sense that it is prearranged or intended, or that preparations for it have already been made, but with actual happening still to come). But the distinction between the essential function and the special future use is not always obvious.

The progressive future present may refer to definite as well as less definite occasions. This construction frequently collocates with future time adverbials in simple sentences and independent clauses. But the adverbial modification is optional. "This optionality of time adverbials is a feature which the future progressive shares with the *will/shall* future, but also with *be going to*..."

'I must get back to Traven House, love. The family solicitor is coming over specially this evening, to sort out some of my papers.' (Wekker, p. 104)

And in the textile industry Courtaulds are laying off 5,000 workers temporarily next month. (Wekker, p. 104)

'Under Milk Wood' is being produced at the Mayfair Theatre at the end of this month. (Wekker, p. 104)

Even the French are still discovering Colette, Owen tells me. Flammario, the Paris publisher, is shortly bringing out another set of her real-life stories called 'Contes des Mille et Un Matins'. (Wekker, p. 105)

The future time adverbial can be omitted and the sentences remain acceptable. Consequently, the sentence may become ambiguous between a present and a future interpretation. The future time adverbial can also be expressed in a removed context:

Religious programmes are getting a shake-up in ATV. They are to be presented, beginning April 5, as a series of comedy revues. (Wekker, p. 105)

In many cases, there is no future time adverbial in either the near or removed context. If the situation in which the sentences were uttered was unknown to the hearer, the clauses would be ambiguous between a present and a future interpretation:

'Penny is giving a little party for someone who is staying with her and has asked me to bring you', I would tell him: and again in that same voice, as if he had just been running, he would excuse himself. (Wekker, p. 105)

'Do try to be a little more vivacious', says mother, exciting. People are coming to dinner.' (Wekker, p. 105)

1.8.1 The progressive future present in independent and non-restrictive attributive clauses

The main condition on the use of the progressive future present is that the future event or action must be felt to have been planned or arranged in some way, by the speaker or by someone else.

She's getting married this spring. (Wekker, p. 106)

Next they're playing the Schubert Octet. (Wekker, p. 106)

The notion of conscious initiation by a human agent is of importance here. The arrangements of this type imply intention which is different from that of *be going to*. The progressive future present does not express duration as it is often interpreted incorrectly:

At 6:00 I am bathing the baby. (Wekker, p. 106)

The sentence above is sometimes paraphrased as 'I start bathing him before 6 o'clock', which is incorrect. The correct interpretation seems to be that the speaker has fixed a time for bathing the baby. The speaker simply intends to start at 6 o'clock.

Rehearsals begin tomorrow week. (Wekker, p. 106)

Rehearsals are beginning tomorrow week. (Wekker, p. 106)

The second sentence seems to imply that a change of plan is conceivable, and sounds less definite than the first sentence. Similarly, the first sentence below indicates the speaker's intention. It also implicates a complete predetermination.

I'm seeing Robert this evening. (Wekker, p. 107)

I see Robert this evening. (Wekker, p. 107)

Non-restrictive attributive clauses can also contain progressive future present. The constraints on the use of the construction are essentially the same as those governing its use in simple sentences and independent clauses:

Australian-born Arthur Boyd has just completed a series of etchings... on the Lysistrata theme which Ganymed Press are publishing shortly. (Wekker, p. 108)
George Smith, who is going from the Consumer Council to the first-ever conference on air and the consumer in Switzerland next month, is explosive about the price situation. (Wekker, p. 108)

The progressive future present may also be used in non-restrictive attributive when-clauses.

Frankly these 'weed and feed' mixtures are a lazy man's panacea, and in my experience they are only partially effective. Far better to give the lawn a dressing of fertilizer in the next week or two, and then in May when the weeds are growing strongly clobber them by watering on a selective weedkiller. (Wekker, p. 108)

The notion of a plan

The existence of a plan does seem to be the important condition. Both the following examples are deviant:

**The sun is setting at 8.39 tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 108)*

**It is raining tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 108)*

The progressive can only be used when the future has been planned or prearranged by a human agent. But neither of the events described can be deliberately planned. The progressive generally suggests that the arrangement has been made by the subject of the sentence. The future present is less common than the progressive future present in sentences with a first-person subject (since with the simple present, the arrangement is felt to be an impersonal or collective one – made by a committee, a court or some authority).

I'm seeing Robert this evening. (Wekker, p. 109)

I see Robert this evening. (Wekker, p. 109)

It is the first sentence that implies the speaker's intention or initiation of the plan by the speaker himself. "But even when the subject of the sentence is in the second or third person, the subject is in some way involved in the planning, in the sense that he agrees

with the arrangement or acquiesces in it.” (Wekker, p. 109) The progressive appears to be less formal than the simple present when it is used to express instructions or arrangements:

By the way, you're coming with us in the VW and Christine can go in the Fiat with Mary. (Wekker, p. 109)

You meet us at the station this evening. (Wekker, p. 109)

Haven't you heard!... the President's leaving by plane. (Wekker, p. 109)

The president leaves by plane. (Wekker, p. 109)

In some cases it does not have to be the subject of the sentence who plans or intends to do something. This is simply the case of sentences with non-human subjects:

Rehearsals are beginning tomorrow week. (Wekker, p. 110)

The example below can be interpreted in two ways. The verb *get* is ambiguous between an active ('acquire') and a passive ('receive') meaning.

I'm getting a present tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 109)

The plan expressed by the present progressive is of a higher predicate. The subject of the sentence is not necessarily the same as the subject of the predicate, which is always human unlike the sentence subject.

The notion of a future event or action

Events or actions others than those which can be planned or arranged by the speaker or some other person cannot be expressed by the future progressive. “This implies that this construction is not limited to verbs denoting or implying motion, and some others (as often been argued); it also occasionally occurs with verbs that are static. ”It is therefore not true that the progressive future present is restricted to verbs denoting movement as most grammars state.

We're discussing your case on Friday. (Wekker, p. 110)

I'm being Father Christmas at a children's party on Wednesday. (Wekker, p. 110)

Sentences in which the events or actions referred to do not fall within human control or are not likely to be planned are felt to be deviant:

**The sun is setting at 8.39 tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 110)*

**It's raining tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 110)*

There are some verbs that do not normally form the progressive aspect, but which are quite common as progressives with future meaning (e.g. see and hear). The verb *to be* can sometimes be used in the progressive but in other cases it cannot. It is possible in the following example: *Who is being Father Christmas at the children's party on Wednesday?* (Wekker, p. 111)

But it seems less likely in a sentence like: **Who is being captain of the team next Saturday?* (Wekker, p. 111)

The notion of certainty

Most grammarians state that the speaker's certainty or sureness that the future event or action will actually take place is necessary in order to use the future present progressive. But Wekker opposes, "In other words, it can be shown that there is no need for the notion of certainty as a necessary condition on the use of the progressive future present either." (Wekker, p. 111) The following sentences are thus correct:

I'm not sure whether I'm getting my paycheck tomorrow. (Wekker, p. 111)

Exams are beginning on Monday, I think. (Wekker, p. 111)

Both the cases imply that the speaker is not sure about what will happen and no such notion of certainty is required. "... it is apparently not the notion of certainty which is important, but rather, I would claim, whether or not the speaker believes that the future event is one that can be prearranged by a human agent." (Wekker, p. 111) The first sentence might be paraphrased as 'I am not sure whether someone has arranged to give me my paycheck tomorrow or not.' and the second as 'I believe someone has arranged for the exams to begin on Monday.'

I.8.2 The progressive future present in subordinate clauses

The progressive future can rarely be found in adverbial clauses, namely time and conditional adverbial clauses.

Temporal clauses

It appears that the progressive future present may indicate intention or arrangement in adverbial clauses of time, but only when the *will/shall* + progressive infinitive construction can also be used to express plain future reference. This seems to be the most likely interpretation of the progressive construction in such cases as the following one:

I remember how, when he had broken one of the laces of those ash-coloured bootees, he asked me where he could find a similar pair and I at once volunteered: 'Oh, I'll get some for you when I'm shopping this afternoon.' (Wekker, p. 112)

The distinction between *I'm shopping this afternoon* and *I'll be shopping this afternoon* is neutralised by the omission of *will*.

Conditional clauses

The explanation of the use of the progressive future present in conditional clauses is likely to be the same as with temporal clauses. "In this case also, the formal distinction between the *will/shall* + progressive infinitive and the progressive future present is neutralised by the omission of the future tense auxiliary." (Wekker, p. 112)

'Sam doesn't believe in luck.' – *'He'd better if he's going on in racing.'* (Wekker, p. 112)

The meaning of the progressive future present here is more related to the non-intentional meaning of *will/shall* + progressive infinitive rather than to the progressive.

Nominal clauses

The progressive present in the future meaning can also be found in direct object clauses, subject clauses or in adjectival complement clauses:

Today British Leyland announced that they're putting 11,000 workers on a four and a half day week from next month. (Wekker, p. 113)

Unemployment always goes down during the summer. The summer may be nice and warm. It is true that England are not playing in the World Cup, but this may be just as well. (Wekker, p. 113)

'I'm sorry you're not coming, Mr. Hanaker, 'I said. (Wekker, p. 113)

It will not go unnoticed in Ottawa that the Foreign and Commonwealth office is sending one of its most senior men to succeed Sir Colin Crowe, who was our High Commissioner there until his appointment to the United Nations. (Wekker, p. 113)

“My contention is that the use of the progressive future present in the subordinate clause rather than *will/shall* + progressive infinitive, for example, is not dependent on whether the main clause has future meaning or not. It seems that the progressive retains its basic meaning in this environment, and remains subject, by and large, to the same restrictions as hold on its use in independent clauses.” (Wekker, p. 113) The use of the progressive future present in subordinate (nominal) clauses is therefore not so frequently accounted for in terms of future subordination.

II PART TWO

II.1 Introduction to the research section

In this part, I will deal with three ways of expressing futurity in British fiction and non-fiction literature. These three manners of futurity are: *will/shall* + infinitive, the construction *to be going to*, the present progressive in its future use (I will adopt the term 'progressive future present' used by Wekker).

The combination of the auxiliaries *will* and *shall* with the progressive or perfect infinitive will not be discussed since it exceeds the scope of this study. Such instances were therefore omitted from the collected material. Hereafter, *will/shall* + infinitive will refer to a combination of the auxiliary verbs with the simple infinitive. In addition, the study is aimed at the research in present futurity. Cases of past futurity were therefore not collected.

The aim of the thesis is to collect an extensive source of adequate examples of the expressions of futurity and to confirm or to refute the thesis claimed in the studies described in Part One.

II.1.1 Material

This investigation is based on a corpus of written material comprising approximately 480,000 words. The material consists of 12 samples of 40,000 words each. The samples were collected from 6 books of British fiction and 6 books of British non-fiction literature. In all cases, I opened the book randomly and I counted 20,000 words starting either at the beginning of the first paragraph on the right-hand page or at the beginning of the paragraph on the left-hand page (i.e. I counted 40,000 words in randomly selected sections in each book). Consequently, the corpora collected from the fiction literature and non-fiction literature are mutually comparable and the data can be reliably interpreted. This procedure was necessary so that the data collected in the two different registers could be compared, since we assume that the number of expressions of futurity in non-fiction literature is lower. The written material represents contemporary educated British English (see Source material).

II.1.2 Classification of the expressions of futurity in the corpus

All the instances of *will* will be classified on the basis of the latest semantic study by Haegeman (*The Semantics of Will in Present-Day British English: A Unified Account*), which I found the most detailed and elaborated, observing all the theoretic bases of the other studies and grammar books (Wekker, Quirk et al.). On the basis of Haegeman, the classification of *will* is as follows (with the reference-codes which will be used in this thesis in brackets):

I. FUTURE

PURE FUTURE (PF)

- pure future statement**⁴ (PFs): *I'll be twenty-one next week.* (Haegeman, p. 20)
- conditional sentences** (PFcs): *You'll get wet through if the rain does not stop soon.* (Haegeman, p. 20)
- commands, orders, prescriptions** (PFcom): *You will pack at once and leave this house.* (Haegeman, p. 20)
- promises** (PFprom): *You will have your money tomorrow.* (Haegeman, p. 20)
- threat** (PFth): *All right, kid, if that's how you want it, that's how it'll be.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- requests for advice, help** (PFreq): *How will I get there?* (Haegeman, p. 20)
- bets** (PFbet): *I bet you it will rain.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- present circumstances determining the future** (PFpc): *Lester Piggott will now ride Solar Charge.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- immediate future** (PFi): *The queen will now hand the trophy to the captain.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- will in conditional clauses** (PFcc): *If the play will be cancelled, let's not go.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- idiomatic use** (PFiu): *That'll do.* (Haegeman, p. 21)

COLOURED FUTURE (CF) – future combined with volition

- willingness** (CFw): *I will do it.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- intention** (CFi): *He will kill you.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- decision** (CFd): *Tonight we'll celebrate.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- promise** (CFprom): *We'll give you a nice present if you behave.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- threat** (CFth): *We'll stop your pocket money altogether.* (Haegeman, p. 21)
- refusal** (CFref): *I won't stand any nonsense.* (Haegeman, p. 22)
- request, order, command** (CFcom): *Shut up, will you?* (Haegeman, p. 22)
- offer, invitation** (CFo): *Will you have a cup of tea?* (Haegeman, p. 22)
- volitional will in subordinate if-clauses** (CFsub): *If you'll wait here for a second, the doctor will see you immediately.* (Haegeman, p. 22)

II. ALL-TIME REFERENCE

PURE ALL-TIME REFERENCE (AT)

- capacity, disposition** (ATcap): *This table will only seat four in comfort.* (Haegeman, p. 22)
- characterizing a place** (ATcharp): *It will rain for hours in Stockport.* (Haegeman, p. 22)
- characterizing a species** (ATchars): *A lion will rarely attack a human being.* (Haegeman, p. 23)

⁴ This category comprises all the instances that cannot be classified in any other category in the list.

VOLITIONAL ALL-TIME REFERENCE (ATV)

-**habitual willed activity** (ATVhab): *He'll do anything for money.*

(Haegeman, p. 23)

-**characterizing a person** (ATVcharp): *She'll sit there for hours doing nothing.*

(Haegeman, p. 23)

-**volition ascribed to lifeless things** (ATVlift): *This shirt won't iron.* (Haegeman, p. 23)

Shall will be classified on the basis of *A Comprehensive Grammar in English Language*: FUTURE (PFshall), VOLITION (VOLshall), PREDICTION (PRshall), OBLIGATION (OBshall). See examples in Part One.

Not all the instances collected in the corpus were suitable to be classified in the categories defined by Quirk et al. in *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*. Another category was therefore added that was specified by Dušková in *Mluvnice současné angličtiny na pozadí češtiny*. I translated this use of *shall* as APPROPRIATENESS (APshall) which expresses deontic modality as a lower degree of necessity:

*I promise to get you that book, you **shall** have it for your birthday.* (Dušková, p. 199)

*I have never cheated and never **shall**.* (Dušková, p. 199)

This use described by Dušková can often be replaced by the construction 'You'd better + bare infinitive':

*'I must take advice,' said George, stubborn and suspicious.
'So you **shall**, my dear,' said his wife.* (Byatt, p. 90 [142])

As we can see *shall* in the example above does not express future, volition, obligation or prediction. It expresses a lower degree of necessity (appropriateness).

The use of the construction *to be going to* + infinitive will be researched and described in two manners of its use that were adopted from *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*: FUTURE FULFILMENT OF PRESENT INTENTION (PInt), FUTURE RESULT OF PRESENT CAUSE (PRcau). See examples in Part One.

All the instances that were collected in the corpus of British fiction and non-fiction literature can be found in the Appendix. Every item is classified according to the classes described above. Each sentence is therefore marked with a particular reference-code (e.g.

PFiu, CFprom etc.) and the page of the book in which the sentence was found is marked in parentheses. Many cases were found ambiguous, so more reference codes divided by slash describe a large number of the instances:

7. *They just **won't** let you get on with it, not on your own terms, anyway.* (p. 146)
CFi/CFref
11. *'We **shall** fill our bottles with snow from the holy mountain.'* (p. 160)
PFshall/VOLshall/APshall

The progressive future present is not classified in any category, since none of the studies proposed any semantic classification; no reference codes therefore ascribe such items:

23. *It's all right, sweetie, I'm not coming back with a bone through my nose, but I might come back with a bit less of a bone in my head.* (p. 200)

Whenever more items took place within one sentence, the reference codes are ordered in the appropriate sequence and separated by '+':

42. *Then I'm going to the British Embassy and get a copy of the Daily Telegraph and I don't care if it's weeks old and I'm going to read something I never normally look at like the nature notes if they have them.* (p. 213) PRint + PRint (42)
70. *Men will say 'I love you' to get women into bed with them; women will say 'I love you' to get men into marriage with them; both will say 'I love you' to keep fear at bay, to convince themselves of the deed by the word, to assure themselves that the promised condition has arrived, to deceive themselves that it hasn't yet gone away.* (p. 230) ATother + ATother + ATother (70)

If the sentence occurred in a dialogue as a part of direct speech, it is marked by converted commas:

10. *'We shall ascend the mountain.'* (p. 160) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
103. *'Look, I'll read it tomorrow,' says William, putting the offprint on his desk...* (p. 291) PFs/CFd

Whenever an example from the corpus is used to demonstrate a particular phenomenon in Part Two, the name of the author is given together with the page in parentheses. The number under which the example is presented in the Appendix is written in square brackets:

'We shall fill our bottles with snow from the holy mountain.' (Byatt, p. 160 [11])

II.1.3 Other criteria

Although the classification of *will* is understandable and properly arranged, not all the classes of *will* set by Haegeman are clearly defined. The author, for example, suggests that the category of coloured future intention and coloured future decision could be classified as one category. Consequently, certain criteria had to be determined before the corpus could be adequately described.

I strictly distinguished between intention and decision. I described *will* as an expression of decision if it signalized the very beginning of one's intention, if it was said at the moment of one's making up his or her mind. Whenever it was obvious that the decision had been made before the sentence was said, I described such a case as intention:

'That's the tea. I'll go and fetch it. And Joan.' (Byatt, p. 77 [138]) (decision)
'I'll make coffee at eleven.' (Byatt, p. 129 [163]) (intention)

Similar opacity can be found in the category of promise and threat. Haegeman classifies both these classes as one, but I decided to divide them into two distinct categories, since the meaning of promise and threat (negative promise) is just the opposite. From the examples given by Haegeman, both promise and threat are a kind of assurance whose fulfilment the speaker can influence:

We'll give you a nice present for your birthday. (Haegeman, p. 21) (promise)
We'll stop your pocket money altogether. (Haegeman, p. 21) (threat)

General affirmation that is out of the speaker's ability or power to affect cannot be promised and thus the cases as the following examples will not be classified as a promise or threat:

The world will be nice one day, you'll see.
We will all die when our time comes.

The classification of coloured future refusal is used in two situations on the basis of Haegeman's examples in this category:

- as the opposite of willingness (meaning 'not to be willing to...'):

*He thought, he **won't** answer, he knows it's me.* (Murdoch, p. 77 [363])
*... and if the studio doesn't pay it **I'll** never work for them.* (Barnes, p. 214 [46])

- as a negative response to an offer (meaning 'not to want what you are offering to me.'):

*Come back! – I **won't**.* (Haegeman, p. 22)

I classified instances of *will* as pure immediate future only if it was possible to insert 'now' in the sentence. Thus, I considered as immediate futurity only actions that appeared obviously to happen directly after the information was stated. If the sentence contained an adverbial of time, like 'in a minute or two', I did not classify such an instance as immediate futurity since the speaker consequently suggests that he or she is not going to do it immediately but after some time.

*'Sure, **I'll** go to the john for a minute,' says Fardiman, ...* (Bradbury, p. 299 [112])
~ *'Sure, **I'll now** go to the john for a minute,' says Fardiman, ...* (immediate future)

*'The coach **will** take us on,' a stout woman with spectacles announced when the plane landed.* (Trevor, p. 101 [606])
~ *'The coach **will now** take us on,' a stout woman with spectacles announced when the plane landed.* (immediate future)

..., *'**I'll** be through in a minute.'* (Bradbury, p. 115 [300])
*..., *'**I'll now** be through in a minute.'*

I classified instances of *will* as volition ascribed to lifeless things in negative sentences if it was possible to replace *will* with 'refuse' (which, according to Quirk et al., expresses personification):

*This shirt **won't** iron.* (Haegeman, p. 23)
*The door **won't** open.* (Haegeman, p. 23)
*It's a good piano, but it just **won't** stay in tune.* (Quirk et al., p. 229)

As Haegeman claims, the use of *will* expressing omnitemporality is common in present-day English and many examples were also found in the corpus. I adopted Haegeman's criteria to classify them as instances of all-time reference:

- (i) a sentence with *will* is intuitively felt not to apply to a unique future event
- (ii) *will* is replaceable by *can*, or by the present tense

(iii) adverbial specifiers such as *always, often, usually, invariably* are found in the context, or are found to be compatible with the sentences.

I also tested the sentences with potentially omnitemporal *will* by placing the phrase 'as a rule' before the sentence which could also prove the omnitemporal character of a sentence (especially in case of timeless truths):

*At the centre of this model is a rational choice theory of citizenship which hypothesises that individuals **will** participate or hold civic values if the benefits of doing so outweigh the costs (Riker and Ordershook, 1968). (Pattie et al., p. 157 [845])*

*~ At the centre of this model is a rational choice theory of citizenship which hypothesises that individuals **participate** or hold civic values, **as a rule**, if the benefits of doing so outweigh the costs (Riker and Ordershook, 1968).*

Whenever it was possible to place only the phrase 'in the future' and not 'as a rule' before the sentence, it confirmed the unique character of such an event to happen in the future:

*The second age-group to increase most in size **will** be the over-sixties, to almost one-fifth of the population. (Burkart et al., p. 280 [655])*

*~ **In the future**, the second age-group to increase most in size **will** be the over-sixties, to almost one-fifth of the population.*

I described an instance of omnitemporal *will* as capacity or disposition whenever *will* could be replaced by *can* and expressed a capacity or disposition of an object or process:

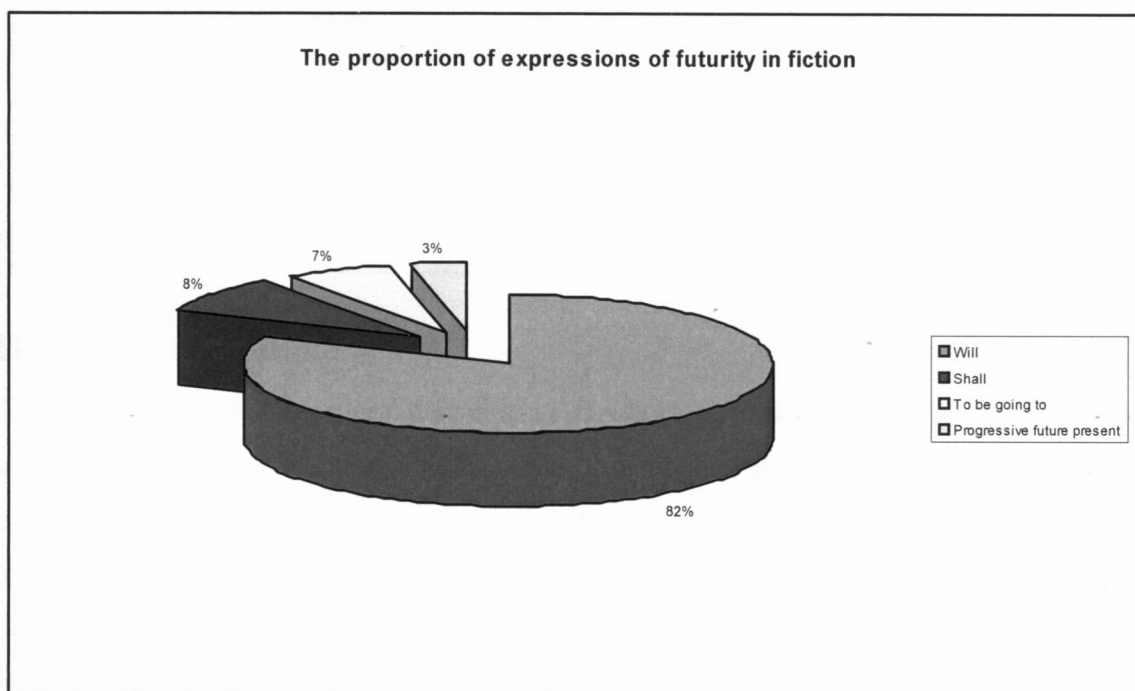
*Whichever alternative he chooses, his cruise price **will** not stand comparison with a land-based inclusive tour holiday. (Burkart et al., p. 292 [687])*

*~ Whichever alternative he chooses, his cruise price **cannot** stand comparison with a land-based inclusive tour holiday.*

II.2 The expression of futurity in fiction

Table⁵ 1 summarises the distribution and total numbers of the three constructions expressing futurity (*will/shall* + infinitive, *to be going to*, progressive future present) in British fiction. It shows that my material contains 576 instances of *will*, 60 instances of *shall*, 48 instances of *to be going to* and 23 instances of the progressive future present. It is apparent that *will* + infinitive is the most frequent manner of expressing futurity in British modern fiction (82%), followed by *shall* (8%), *to be going to* (7%) and the progressive future present (3%).

Graph No. 1



The vast majority of these instances were found in the dialogue passages⁶ of the six novels. It is obvious that future reference is expressed mainly in direct speech (see Table 2) - 65%

⁵ All the tables referred to in chapter II.2 can be found on pages 117 – 120 (chapter II.5.1).

⁶ Barnes's *A History of the World in 10¹/₂ Chapters* is narrated in ich-form, thus the examples collected in this source can also be said to be found in direct speech between the main character and the reader:

Here comes the copter so I'll end now. (Barnes, p.199 [21])

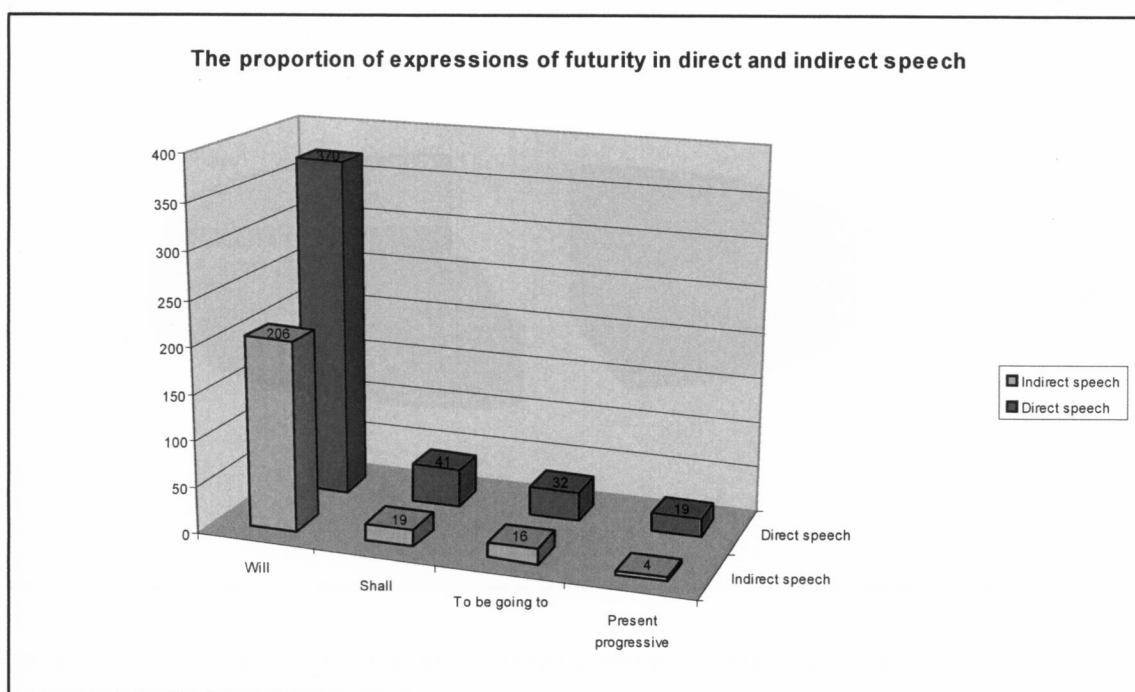
I'll happily hand the project over to some philanthropic foundation devoted to expanding the sum of human knowledge. (Barnes, p.230 [69])

There is one thing I'll say for history. (Barnes, p.242 [80])

Many instances were also found in letters which can also be interpreted as direct speech between two correspondents. Still, these instances were included in the statistical data as indirect speech.

of all the expressions. The progressive future present was used almost exclusively in direct speech (19 occurrences out of 25).

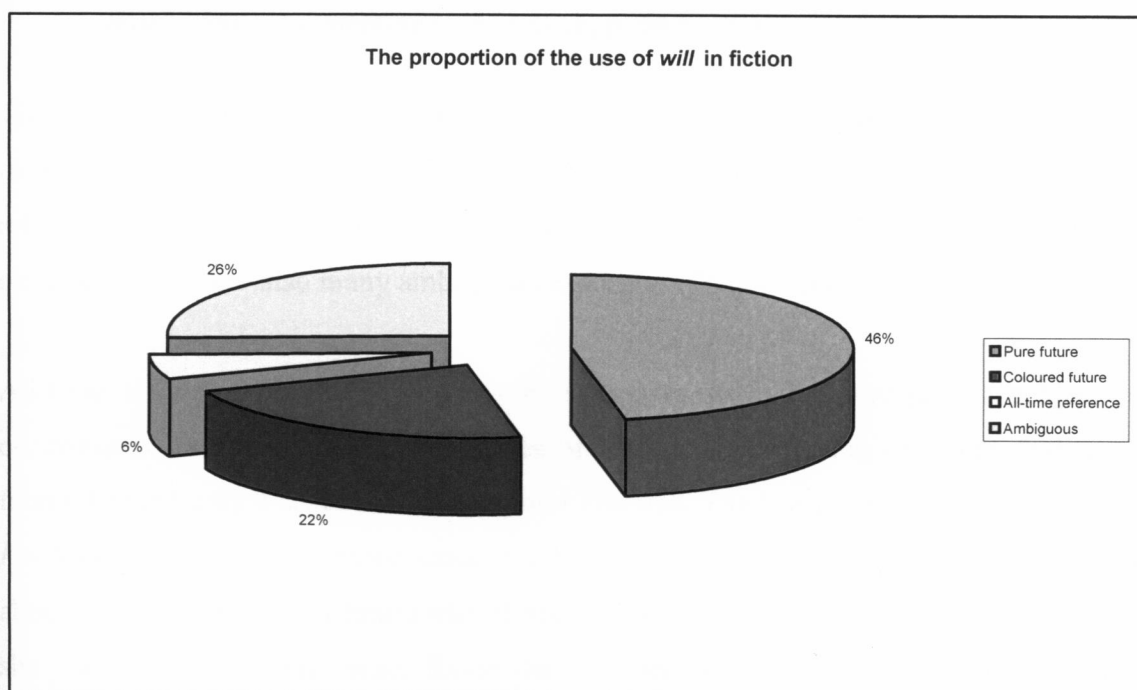
Graph No. 2



II.2.1 *Will* + infinitive

Table 3 summarises the general distribution of *will* in my material according to person, and according to whether the sentences in which they appear are statements or questions. *Will* is predominantly used in sentences with the third-person subject (299 occurrences), followed by the first-person subject (177 occurrences) and the second-person subject (100 occurrences). The vast majority (75%) of the sentences are positive statements (429 occurrences), negative statements comprise 100 occurrences and positive questions comprise 38 occurrences. I found only 9 instances of negative questions in the whole corpus of British fiction. *Will* is quite infrequent in questions in the collected material.

Table 4 shows the distribution of *will* among the three essential categories – pure future, coloured future and all-time reference. As has been shown by research presented in Part One, *will* is ambiguous in a large number of instances even though these are properly contextualised. Still, it is evident that *will* expresses mainly pure future (46%). I found 271 occurrences of pure future instances of *will*, 125 occurrences of volitional *will* and only 33 occurrences of *will* expressing all-time reference. 147 sentences are interpretable in two or more ways and are therefore ambiguous.



The distribution of the type of time-reference depends mainly on the person. Table 4 shows that it is sentences with the first-person subject that express the highest proportion of coloured future (89 instances) and the lowest proportion of pure future (31 instances). This confirms the theses by grammarians that *I/we will* is used mainly to express volition. Still, a large number of such instances are ambiguous (57 occurrences) and will be discussed in chapter II.2.1.1.

Will in sentences with the second-person subject expressed mainly pure futurity (56 occurrences). I found coloured future in sentences with the second-person subject only in 25 instances. This confirms Wekker's statement that '*you will* is almost exclusively used to indicate simple futurity' (Wekker, p. 68) since *you will* can be interpreted as volitional only if the volition is speaker rather than subject oriented (these are mainly commands, requests and orders).

*Pippa, love, think about the baby thing, **won't** you?* (Barnes, p.208 [33])

*... and I said 'Listen, Our Lady of Communications, I shall write and you **will** transmit as many fucking letters per day as I happen to feel like writing.'* (Barnes, p.231 [39])

*'Bring that light here a moment – that is, **will** you?'* (Bowen, p.44 [97])

Volitional *will* with the second-person subject can also express offers:

'Won't you have the flower-language piece, sir?' (Byatt, p. 261 [189])
'Won't you eat something?' (Murdoch, p. 64 [335])

The distribution in the sentences with the third-person subject is just the opposite than that in sentences with the first-person subject. 61% of the instances express pure future reference (184 occurrences) in comparison with just 4% of coloured future instances (11 occurrences). There also many ambiguous examples (75 occurrences).

All-time reference obviously prevails in sentences with the third-person subjects (29 occurrences - see Table 4). No instances of *I/We will* expressing omnitemporality were found. I found only 4 cases of omnitemporal *You will*. The low proportion of omnitemporal *I will* can clearly be explained since one barely states timeless truths anticipating future about oneself by means of future *will*. If one wants to express any truth about oneself, he or she uses present simple tense. Since the first-person subject is always present in the situation of the context, he or she expresses his or her habitual activity in the following way:

I speak quickly if I am nervous.

The following sentence then expresses pure futurity:

I will speak quickly if I am nervous.

The third-person subject in such a sentence can have both all-time reference or pure future meaning:

He will speak quickly if he is nervous.

Thus the following sentence can be interpreted in two ways:

- a) pure future: He will be nervous and consequently he will speak quickly.
- b) all-time reference: Whenever he is nervous, he speaks quickly.

II.2.1.1 Ambiguities

Will in sentences with the first-person subject are ambiguous since one can hardly guess whether the speaker expresses his or her intention or willingness or just states his future plans. Most of these ambiguities can be interpreted either as pure future or as coloured future instances.

We'll get drunk, or lonely, or likeliest of all – plain damn hopeful, and there are the words gone, used up, grubbied. (Barnes, p. 229 [66])

I'll happily hand the project over to some philanthropic foundation devoted to expanding the sum of human knowledge. (Barnes, p. 230 [69])

'No, we may be a little squashed, but we'll make things ever so homey.' (Bowen, p. 37 [90])

Ambiguities in the sentences with the third-person subject are caused by the fact that the subject is usually a person that is just being talked about and the person is not therefore present in the situation of the context. One can therefore only guess whether the speakers express the third person's volition (intention, willingness etc.), or just express future predictions. According to Wekker, 'It can be argued that the possible ambiguity of these cases lies in fact that, as a rule, the arrangements of future events or actions such as these cannot take place without the agreement or the willingness of the subject.' (Wekker, p. 63)

What will he do? (Bradbury, p. 291 [104])

He will teach freshmen composition, demonstrate the orderly economy of language, the complexities of langue and parole, cleanse the tools of speech and thought. (Bradbury, p. 291 [105])

He will teach wisdom, taste, cultural awareness. (Bradbury, p. 291 [106])

'But she won't be in a hurry.' (Murdoch, p. 9 [245])

'She won't marry some penniless student.' (Murdoch, p. 8 [246])

The high number of ambiguities thus suggests that, in a given context, the idea of volition may or may not be present. Volition may be weakly implied, and there are therefore cases in which the reader has no way of knowing whether the action was explicitly intended or not.

II.2.1.2 Pure future

Table 8 presents the distribution of pure future *will* in various categories. I found 419 instances of *will* that can be interpreted as expressing pure futurity (including those examples that might be ambiguous). The vast majority, 369 occurrences, are pure future statements (that means that they cannot be classified into one of the further categories).

I found 19 instances of *will* in conditional clauses:

And no doubt if they examine the frame they will discover woodworm living there. (Barnes, p. 139 [5])

If the words come too easily to hand, we'll use them without thought; ... (Barnes, p. 229 [63])

You won't know it's a real thing unless you (and she) still feel the same in, oh, a year or so at least. (Barnes, p. 239 [74])

There are

- 2 examples of pure future command, order or prescription in the corpus (most commands were classified as volitional):

*'There **will not** be any,' replied her employer. (Barnes, p. 162 [13])*

*'Just one twist, a girl **will** be the husband and you must be the wife.'* (Sinclair, p. 421 [433])

- 7 examples of pure future promise:

*'You **won't** be bothered with him.'* (Trevor, p. 30 [539])

*'There **won't** be a quarrel,' she reassured me, and in fact there wasn't. (Trevor, p. 45 [556])*

*... and you **'ll** see I'm a changed man. (Barnes, p. 219 [48])*

*'You **'ll** like it here better.'* (Bradbury, p. 289 [99])

- 2 examples of pure future threat:

*'If you don't leave us alone, we **'ll** have to get the Guards', McDowd said. (Trevor, p. 19 [530])*

*'If we miss the seven-thirty we **'ll** have to cadge a lift and that takes ages.'* (Trevor, p. 37 [546])

- 1 example of pure future request (for advice):

*'That **'ll** do, **won't** it?' (Rhys, p. 93 [407])*

- 4 examples of pure future bet:

*'Not turn up? You bet she **will**.'* (Rhys, p. 90 [398])

- 1 example of future determined by present circumstances:

*Here comes the copter so I **'ll** end now. (Barnes, p. 199 [21])*

- 3 examples of immediate future:

*'The coach **will** take us on,' a stout woman with spectacles announced when the plane landed. (Trevor, p. 101 [606])*

*'I **'ll** just go upstairs a minute,' she said. (Trevor, p. 127 [620])*

*'Sure, I **'ll** go to the john for a minute,' says Fardiman, ... (Bradbury, p. 299 [112])*

- 11 examples of idiomatic use of *will*:

*'This **will** do for a welcome home scene.'* (Murdoch, p. 73 [351])

*Clement said, 'Look, I know we can't discuss what happened – or how it will affect our future relations – but something must be said and really – I suppose – almost anything **will** do.'* (Murdoch, p. 78 [370])

*That **'ll** do, that **'ll** be enough. (Swift, p. 120 [487])*

No example of *will* in the subordinate conditional clause was found. As I have suggested, there are 147 sentences whose interpretation is not clear even in a specific context. These instances are usually ambiguous between pure future and volitional interpretation in sentences with the first or the third-person subject (see examples in II.2.1.1).

II.2.1.3 Coloured future

Table 9 shows the distribution of *will* expressing coloured future (future with volitional colouring). There are 333 instances of *will* that can be interpreted as volitionally coloured (including those examples that might be ambiguous). In comparison with pure future distribution, the distribution of the examples of coloured future in the categories proposed by Haegeman is more varied; still, it is the meaning of intention that predominates.

There are:

- 51 examples expressing willingness:

'If you'll take your top off,' he whispered, 'I'll buy you that dress we saw in St Raphael.' (Lodge, p. 330 [217])

I hope you will understand when I say that my uncertainty concerns means not ends. (Murdoch, p. 40 [290])

'I wonder if she thinks Clement will wait for her.' (Murdoch, p. 49 [302])

- 136 examples of intention:

'I'm afraid she'll take to drugs, she talks about getting "hooked".' (p. 58) CFi (Murdoch, p. 58 [316])

'He'll put you in order.' (Murdoch, p. 58 [320])

'Don't say anything, I'll communicate with him tomorrow.' (Murdoch, p. 69 [344])

- 42 examples of decision:

'Well, if you're all right, I'll go back to bed.' (Bowen, p. 43 [95])

'Look, I'll read it tomorrow,' says William, putting the offprint on his desk... (Bradbury, p. 291 [103])

'Sure, I'll go to the john for a minute,' says Fardiman, ... (Bradbury, p. 299 [112])

'I'll take the FRIENDSHIP brooch' said Maud quickly. (Byatt, p. 261 [190])

- 30 examples of promise:

'We'll bring you back any treasure we find, dear. If you wait.' (Byatt, p. 81 [139])

'I promise I'll tell you first when I do.' (Byatt, p. 234 [178])

- 1 example of threat:

*If any of this is anything to do with the creep Gavin I **will** personally break his personal fucking neck.* (Bowen, p. 221 [92])

- 37 examples of refusal:

*'Oh, he **won't** discuss it with anybody, we won't be allowed to mention it, it will be made never to have happened.'* (Murdoch, p. 7 [238])

*'She **won't** marry some penniless student.'* (Murdoch, p. 8 [246])

*'We **won't** have beastly husbands,' said Moy, 'anyway I **won't**. I'd rather become a nun.'* (Murdoch, p. 19 [266])

- 22 examples of request, command or order:

*Pippa love, think about the baby thing, **won't** you?*
(Barnes, p. 208 [33])

*... and I said 'Listen, Our Lady of Communications, I shall write and you **will** transmit as many fucking letters per day as I happen to feel like writing.'* (Barnes, p. 213 [39])

*'Bring that light here a moment – that is, **will** you?'* (Bowen, p. 44 [97])

- 12 examples of offer or invitation:

*'**Won't** you have the flower-language piece, sir?'* (Byatt, p. 261 [189])

*'**Won't** you eat something?'* (Murdoch, p. 64 [335])

'... – why not come along with me now, we'll both go, I feel a bit nervous -'
(Murdoch, p. 68 [341])

*'**Won't** you sit down?'* (Rhys, p. 95 [413])

- 2 examples of *will* in subordinate conditional clauses:

*'If you **will** give me the flute, I will pack it up for you and I must ask you to go.'*
(Prichett, p. 49 [392])

*'If you **won't** behave you can clear off.'* (Sinclair, p. 418 [422])

As we have seen in chapter II.2.1.1, many instances of *will* are ambiguous between pure future and coloured future interpretation.

While the items of *will* expressing pure futurity were easily classified into one of the categories proposed by Haegeman, *will* expressing coloured future usually cannot be classified into only one category. Volitional *will* can therefore have 'multifunctional' character.

- *Will* can express both intention and refusal at the same time:
*They just **won't** let you get on with it, not on your own terms, anyway.*
 (Barnes, p. 146 [7])
*'I **won't** stay here if you're going to be like this'* (Bowen, p. 41 [94])
*'The idiot dog is meant to stay with Joan, but he **will not**, he will go off on his own little expeditions in the gorse.'* (Byatt, p. 75 [135])
- *Will* can express both decision and promise at the same time:
And so she says – wait, I'll recite it to you.' (Rhys, p. 93 [406])
'That's history, that's an accurate fact,' says the man, starting incredulously at the quarter William has pressed into his palm as a tip, 'You can look it up in all them books you guys has gotten in that library.'
*'I **will**,' says William.* (Bradbury, p. 289 [101])
- *Will* can express both willingness and decision at the same time:
'That's the tea. I'll go and fetch it. And Joan.' (Byatt, p. 77 [138])
... 'what about your father? I expect he would do with a cup.'
'I'll go and see,' she said. (Prichett, p. 53 [395])
'I'll teach them "Porta Romana".' (Murdoch, p. 64 [328])
'It's all right, Father. I'll answer it.' (Prichett, p. 46 [388])
- *Will* can express both willingness and promise at the same time:
'Please,' said Maud, 'let us know at least what conclusion you come to.'
*'Of course we **will**,' said John Bailey. 'Of course we **will**.'* (Byatt, p. 90 [146])
'I've got a bottle of port downstairs and I'll go and get it in a minute.'
 (Rhys, p. 92 [404])
'But I'll go now, if you want me.' (Swift, p. 246 [526])
'Forget about it, It's not worth bothering about.'
'All right. I'll forget.' (Byatt, p. 218 [173])
- *Will* can express both intention and willingness at the same time:
*'I hope you **will** entrust them to the Stant Collection, Mrs. Wapshot.'*
 (Byatt, p. 97 [149])
*'Perhaps Sir George **will** make a move.'* (Byatt, p. 270 [200])
*'If you will give me the flute, I **will** pack it up for you and I must ask you to go.'*
 (Prichett, p. 49 [392])
- *Will* can express intention, promise and willingness at the same time:
'Don't be silly, I get scholarships don't I, I'll earn more later on, I'll support you -'
 (Murdoch, p. 50 [303])
- *Will* can express decision, willingness and offer at the same time:
'No, you stay here. I'll go and find a taxi.' (Murdoch, p. 76 [361])

'Louise, you stay here, I'll go -' (Murdoch, p. 68 [338])

- *Will* can express decision, willingness and promise at the same time:

'What about that port, Mrs Heath? Let's have a look at that port you promised us.'

'Oh yes, the port,' Lotus said, 'the port. All right, I'll get it.' (Rhys, p. 94 [411])

'Okay,' I say, 'I'll tell you what there is to see in Bury St Edmunds.'

(Sinclair, p. 421 [434])

- *Will* in the subordinate if-clause can express both intention and refusal at the same time:

*'If you **won't** behave you can clear off.'* (Sinclair, p. 418 [422])

- *Will* can express both refusal and threat at the same time:

*'I **won't** forget how you treated me when I was pregnant.'* (Sinclair, p. 424 [441])

- *Will* can express both promise and intention at the same time:

'If you'll take your top off,' he whispered, 'I'll buy you that dress we saw in St Raphael.' (Lodge, p. 330 [217])

- *Will* can express both decision and command at the same time:

'I'll have a Jameson myself.' (Trevor, p. 53 [566])

'I'll have another J.J.,' Boland called out to the barman. (Trevor, p. 55 [570])

'I'll have another,' Boland requested of the barman. (Trevor, p. 59 [573])

- *Will* can express both intention and command (request) at the same time:

*'**Will** we go down, pet?'* (Trevor, p. 124 [618])

II.2.1.4 Omnitemporality

The corpus contains 36 instances of *will* that express all-time reference (see Table 10). I found:

- 7 instances expressing capacity or disposition:

*Love **won't** change the history of the world (...), but it **will** do something much more important: ...* (Barnes, p. 240 [78])

*Is it encoded in every molecule that things fuck up, that love **will** fail?*

(Barnes, p. 246 [86])

*He lurches on to the path, as if outward movement **will** stop this inward falling.*

(Swift, p. 101 [473])

*'A divorce **'ll** take an age.'* (Trevor, p. 56 [572])

- 5 instances characterising a place:

*I remind him – an unwarranted digression – of the inveteracy of the molluscs and the crustacea, how they have formed whole strata, whole landscapes, where no trace **will** be found of a creature with bones.* (Swift, p. 201 [494])

*The world **will not** shatter because of a single – misconception ...* (Swift, p. 204 [500])

*There is still the sound from the river, as of perceptual festive brawl, but this **will** quieten as the evening draws on.* (Murdoch, p. 235 [508])

- 2 instances characterising a species:

*'The dog **will** run off and vanish.'* (Murdoch, p. 58 [318])

*... as the human species **will** behave under such circumstances of ours.* (Swift, p. 252 [527])

- 3 instances expressing habitual willed activity:

*'Folk'**ll** collect anything, given time.'* (Byatt, p. 259 [186])

*'You and Monika **will** never agree about anything.'* (Sinclair, p. 418 [424])

- 7 instances characterizing a person (specific group of people):

*'A very little beetle', she'**ll** say, as if she wouldn't have bothered me about a smaller one; ...* (Barnes, p. 222 [55])

*'They **won't** mind that. They're young.'* (Byatt, p. 75 [137])

*'Perhaps, they'**ll** get away with it.'* (Murdoch, p. 58 [317])

*'Sefton **will** stand on her head in your honour.'* (Murdoch, p. 64 [332])

*'You are a harmless chatterbox who **will** rapidly inform all relevant persons.'* (Murdoch, p. 72 [349])

No examples of omnitemporal *will* expressing volition ascribed to lifeless things were found. Besides the categories listed above, I found another 12 instances of omnitemporal *will* that cannot be described on the basis of Haegeman's categories. These are sentences which are classified as 'timeless truth' by Palmer:

*Men **will** say 'I love you' to get women into bed with them; women **will** say 'I love you' to get men into marriage with them; both **will** say 'I love you' to keep fear at bay, to convince themselves of the deed by the word, to assure themselves that the promised condition has arrived, to deceive themselves that it hasn't yet gone away.* (Barnes, p. 230 [70])

*This stomach-fluttering period of waiting in the wings of love, this nervousness of lovers rehearsing the lines they **will** inevitably, redeemingly fluff.* (Swift, p. 76 [446])

*You keep saying to yourself (trying to dismiss the thought, trying to give it your utmost attention) there **will** come a last time for everything.* (Swift, p. 119, [484])

*... , as anyone **will** know who has read the Georgics.* (Swift, p. 123 [489])

Boys will be boys. (Swift, p. 198 [491])

II.2.1.5 Contextual Factors

It is not only the auxiliary *will* that conveys various meanings, overtones and distinctions between pure and volitional interpretation, but also other factors, namely the entire context in which *will* occurs. In this chapter, some of the hypothetical contextual factors will be considered that were proposed by Wekker (see chapter I.6.2).

Situation

The context is especially important otherwise most of the instances of *will* collected in the corpus would be ambiguous. The following example demonstrates the importance of the entire contexts:

'You won't get out tomorrow, either,' he said. (Byatt, p. 145 [170])

This instance of *won't* could be interpreted as a kind of command – a case of speaker-oriented volition. But if the context is conveyed, it is apparent that the right interpretation is pure future:

'You won't get out tomorrow, either,' he said. 'Not without a snow plough, which the council may get round to sending if it lets up enough to make it worth.'
(Byatt, p. 145 [170])

It is evident now that it is not the speaker's will that the hearers will not get out the following day.

Voice

Voice is one of the most important contextual factors that affect the interpretation of *will*. Table 5 shows that passive *will* is infrequent in British modern fiction; still, 14 out of 15 instances found in the corpus express pure futurity.

What is this 'Father doing'? ... b) realising they will never be rescued.
(Barnes, p. 132 [2])

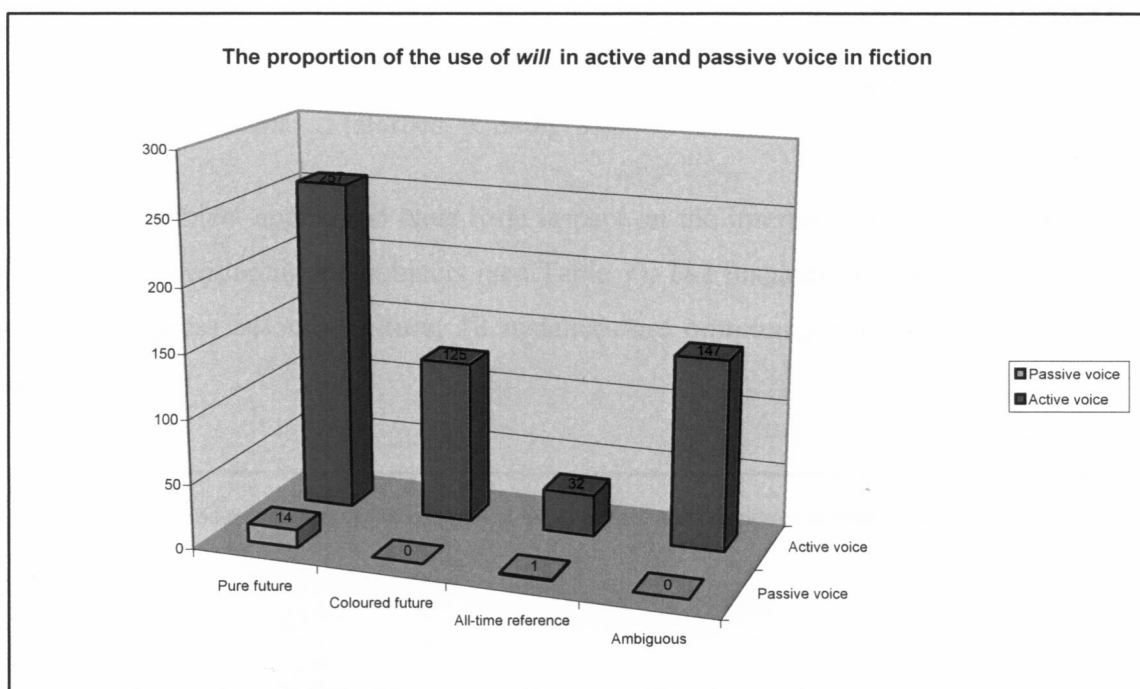
...and all that will be left of them is a film in which they're playing their own ancestors? (Barnes, p. 202 [26])

'Then they'll be preserved forever in the finest conditions and purified air, controlled temperature and limited access, only to accredited scholars in the field.'
(Byatt, p. 97 [150])

*They bent their heads diligently – what they read **will** be discovered later – and looked up at each other almost sullenly.* (Byatt, p.142 [166])
'You'll be married.' (Murdoch, p. 17 [261])

The remaining one presents all-time reference. The interpretation of *will* in the active voice is not so straightforward. There are 257 examples of pure future active *will* in comparison with 125 coloured future instances. In addition, there are 147 ambiguous cases. I also found 32 examples of all-time reference in the active voice.

Graph No. 4



We can therefore conclude that the passive voice excludes volitional colouring of *will* while the active voice has no force to impact the interpretation of *will*.

Subject

The second very important contextual factor is the subject of the sentence. The interpretation of *will* considerably depends on whether the subject is animate or inanimate.

The corpus contained 104 examples of *will* with inanimate subjects. Out of these examples, 89 instances can be interpreted as a pure future use of *will*:

*... the black clouds overhead **will** soon disappear.* (Barnes, p130 [1])
*...asking the question, **Will** the ship sail off the edge of the canvas without seeing the raft?* (Barnes, p.133 [4])

Myth will become reality, however sceptical we might be. (p. 181) PFs (Barnes, 20) ...; though whether their floating world will come through depends not on him but on the mad winds and sullen tides, the icebergs, and the sudden crusts of reef. (Barnes, p. 227 [56])

...(will it happen to me, the tremendous thing?)... (Barnes, p. 239 [76])

It will go wrong, this love; it probably will. (Barnes, p. 246 [85])

The remaining 15 express all-time reference:

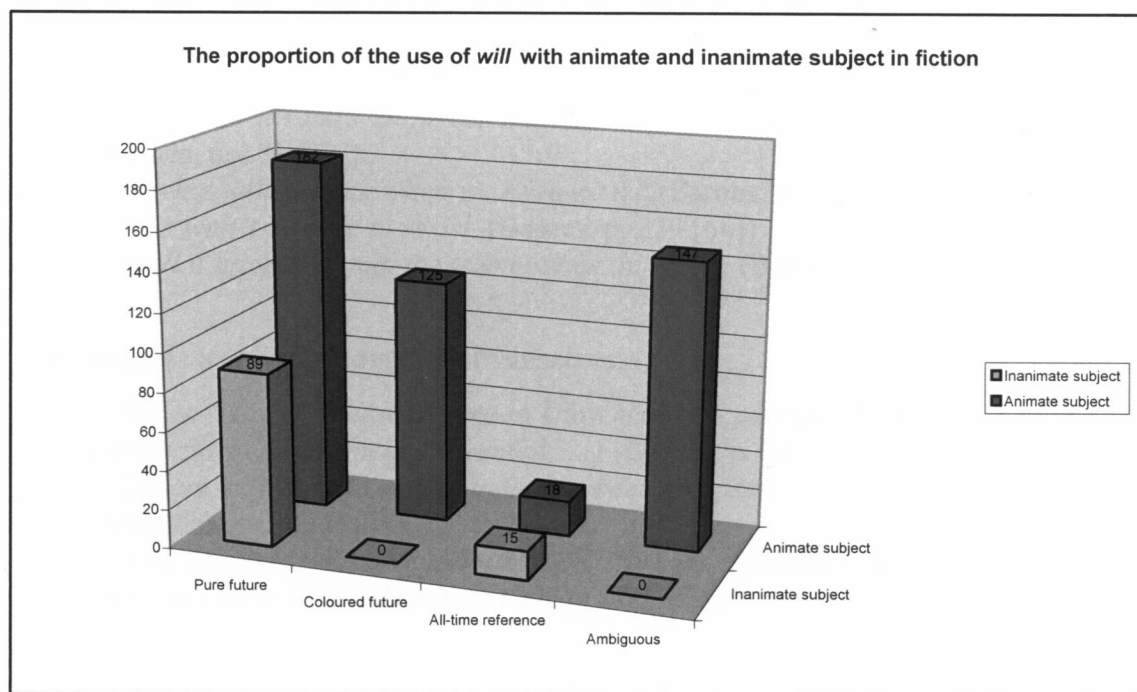
You keep saying to yourself (trying to dismiss the thought, trying to give it your utmost attention) there will come a last time for everything. (Swift, p. 119 [484])

'A divorce'll take an age.' (Trevor, p. 56 [572])

Love won't change the history of the world (...), but it will do something much more important: ... (Barnes, p. 240 [78])

An animate subject appears to have little impact on the interpretation of *will*, since out of 472 sentences with animate subjects (see Table 7), 182 instances express pure future, 125 instances express coloured future, 18 instances are omnitemporal and 147 instances are ambiguous.

Graph No. 5



Verb

As we could see, volitional *will* can have many meanings and overtones that express a certain degree of volition (either the speaker's or the subject's): willingness, intention, decision, promise, threat, refusal, request, order, command, offer or invitation. Volitional

will can therefore be replaced by certain verbs and verbal phrases with similar meaning: *want, wish, desire, intend, be willing, agree* or *insist*. Since *will* can be interpreted as volitional only if it is replaceable by such verbs, the main verbs that can follow volitional *will* must refer to actions that can be wanted, wished, desired, intended or agreed:

[I] *Will* send this anyway. (Barnes, p. 202 [27])
 I'll look at the cricket scores and pretend ... (Barnes, p. 213 [43])
 I thought of tearing this letter up but *won't*. (Murdoch, p. 41 [293])

Otherwise, *will* is interpreted as a means of conveying pure futurity. Volitional meaning of *will* is therefore weakened if it is followed by verbs that:

- are stative:

I wonder how you'll hear the news and what you'll think. (Barnes, p. 211 [36])
 ... *and you'll see I'm a changed man.* (Barnes, p. 219 [48])
You won't know it's a real thing unless you (and she) still feel the same in, oh, a year or so at least. (Barnes, p. 239 [74])
 'You *won't* find better.' (Byatt, p. 258 [185])
 'Now I've got a real good carved piece you *won't* see any more of – which is to say *Mental Beauty and Enduring Affection and...*' (Byatt, p. 259 [187])

- cannot be intended or agreed:

...; *but that it refers us forward to something that will happen, that must happen.* (Barnes, p. 181 [19])
And what will happen when we have gone? (Barnes, p. 201 [24])
 ...; *we won't be able to resist.* (Barnes, p. 229 [64])
 ...(*will it happen to me, the tremendous thing?*)... (Barnes, p. 239 [76])

- express a volitional overtone themselves:

...(*when I say 'I' you will want to know within a paragraph or two whether I mean Julian Barnes or someone invented; ...*) (Barnes, p. 227 [57])
 'Clement *will* want to visit you, he has been so upset.'

(Murdoch, p. 72 [350])
 'Those painters *will* have to look to their brushes.' (Barnes, p. 145 [6])
 'You *will* have to decide what to say to her.' (Byatt, p. 270 [198])

- express actions or events no one wishes to do or to happen (because it would cause pain, discomfort etc.):

'Moy *will* die of her sensibility.' (Murdoch, p. 9 [240])
I should have said (but I didn't know), if you don't stop, you will die. (Swift, p. 115 [482])
And no doubt if they examine the frame they will discover woodworm living there. (Barnes, p. 139 [5])

Paradoxically, *will* followed by verbs such as *intend*, *agree*, *want*, *wish*, *desire* or *insist* expresses mostly pure futurity since it is the main verb that conveys the volitional interpretation.

Similarly, *will* expresses refusal in the following sentence:

*I **won't** come. (I refuse to come)*

But it is not *will* that expresses refusal but the main verb in:

*I **will** refuse to come.*

*William looks at Ferdinand, who has marched on the Pentagon, and reads Illich, and **will** refuse to be drafted; ... (Bradbury, p. 293 [107])*

The speaker's volition is conveyed by *will* in a command:

*You **will** do it! (I order you to do it)*

But it is not the case in a sentence where *will* is followed by *have to*:

*You **will** have to do it.*

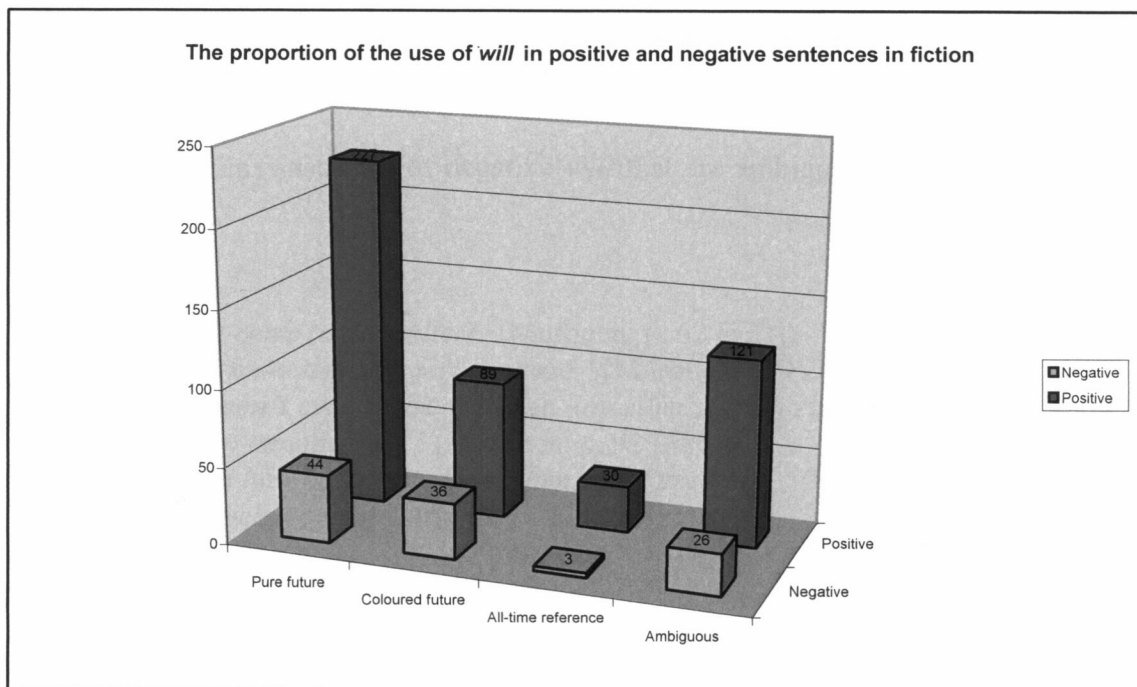
It is necessary to emphasise that it is a tendency of volitional *will* to occur with verbs that can be intended or agreed. As Wekker says 'Although volitional colouring tends to occur in sentences with animate or quasi-animate subjects and with 'volitional verbs', it is worth emphasising that the converse is not true; that is, *will* in these cases is not always volitional.' On the other hand, I also found an exemplary instance with a verb that is stative and therefore cannot be intended though *will* in this case is volitionally coloured, expressing strong refusal:

*'And I'll **not** hear Anabelly insulted.'* (Trevor, p. 67 [590])

Negation

While subject and voice appear to be quite independent contextual factors that highly influence the interpretation of *will*, the impact of negation does not seem to be so evident. Table 6 presents the distribution of pure future, coloured future, all-time reference and ambiguity, depending on the polarity of the verb.

I found 44 examples of negative *will* expressing pure future, 36 examples expressing coloured future, 3 examples of all-time reference and 26 ambiguous cases.



It therefore follows that negation does not necessarily imply volition. It is a factor that may contribute to volitional interpretation only in the context of other above-mentioned factors. Negative *will* can only be interpreted volitionally if the verb can be intended or agreed, the person is animate and/or the voice is active:

*They just **won't** let you get on with it, not on your own terms, anyway.*

(Barnes, p. 146 [7])

*... and if the studio doesn't pay it **I'll** never work for them.* (Barnes, p. 214 [46])

*'And one thing we **won't** talk about is grades.'* (Bradbury, p. 299 [113])

*'I **won't** stay here if you're going to be like this'* (Bradbury, p. 41 [104])

Otherwise, negative *will* can express pure future, as can be seen in the following examples:

*...; we **won't** be able to resist.* (Barnes, p.229 [64])

*You **won't** know it's a real thing unless you (and she) still feel the same in, oh, a year or so at least.* (Barnes, p. 239 [74])

*'I've indexed some but not all, there is so much, I've had to divide it chronologically and under headings, here's the Calverley family, that **won't** do ... now this might be it ...'* (Byatt, p.118 [157])

*'This – what you're so excited about – it **won't** – it **won't** expose her to ridicule –or – or misapprehension?'* (Byatt, p.235 [179])

Negation supports the volitional overtone if it is speaker-oriented which becomes apparent in the instances of commands, requests and orders:

*Pippa, love, think about the baby thing, **won't** you?* (Barnes, p. 208 [33])

*'Well, you **won't** go and see her!'* (Murdoch, p. 53 [306])

Still, there are many instances of negative *will* that are ambiguous between coloured and pure future:

*'So you **won't** come to the ballet?'* (Murdoch, p. 62 [322])

*'... I **won't** ask whether you feel remorse.'* (Murdoch, p. 91 [381])

*'... I mean I **won't** ever speak of this to any other person ever in my life, you know that I shall keep my mouth shut - '* (Murdoch, p. 92 [386])

*'I **won't** forget how you treated me when I was pregnant.'* (Sinclair, p. 424 [441])

*... (you **won't** believe this)...* (Swift, p. 77 [450])

Retrospective future

Besides voice, verb or negation, it is also the type of future that predisposes the character of *will*. If *will* is a means of expressing retrospective future, its interpretation appears to be pure future. According to Wekker, retrospective future is the action or event that is viewed as taking place prior to a point of orientation in the future. If a text is narrated retrospectively, *will* is predominantly used as a means of expressing succession, i.e. *will* presents what will follow in the situation that took place in the past:

*He **will** do his best, and even achieve, quite soon, some outward approximation of recovery, so that, back in Launceston that same summer, even his own father **will not** guess the true extent of the damage.* (Swift, p. 103 [477])

*What he **will not** be aware of, not until years later, he confides the realization, is that while it is he who has enjoyed the benefits of education, it is really his father who is the more free-thinking, the more forward-looking and certainly the more calculating.*

(Swift, p. 96 [468])

*Year of our Lord, 1970. Potter is twenty-seven. ... This is his special field: Victorian idealism and Victorian doubt. One day he **will** write a book on the subject.*

(Swift, p. 81 [452])

*And it **will** be John who, some four years later, **will** write to his son, pointing out that ...* (Swift, p. 97 [470])

The first and the fourth instances of *will* in the examples above could be interpreted as volitional or as pure future. Still, the retrospective view weakens the volitional colouring, since the main function of *will* here is to present what will follow (what happened in the past but what is presented to the reader in its chronological succession).

Emotive charge

In certain situations, *will* is affected by the overall emotive charge of the situation. *Will* receives its volitional colouring thanks to the highly intensive atmosphere the participants of the dialogue are situated in. The contrast can be seen in the following situation:

'Well, and then you'll leave. You'll be a painter in Italy. You'll be married.'
(Murdoch, p. 17 [259,260,261])

'I shall never leave, I shall never marry. Oh, Aleph, how I wish we could all stay like this forever, we've been so happy why can't it go on and on!'

...
'You will get married!'

'And so will you,' said Aleph.

...
'Never, never, never, I just can't imagine being married or - ...' (Murdoch, p. 17 [264, 265])

The first three instances of *will* represent pure future since the character simply gives her prediction about what will happen in the future. Since the hearer refuses such plans the character urges the other hearers to 'get married'. The prediction now seems to have just turned to a request or nearly a command in the next two instances of *will* which therefore present the speaker's volition.

II.2.2 Shall + infinitive

Table 11 summarises the general distribution of *shall* in my material, according to person, and according to whether the sentences in which they appear are statements or questions. *Shall* is predominantly used in sentences with the first-person subject (57 occurrences). The vast majority (58%) of the sentences are positive statements (35 occurrences), negative statements comprise only 3 occurrences, positive questions 18 occurrences. It seems that *shall* is quite infrequent in negative questions and statements. I found only 1 instance of a negative question (expressing appropriateness) in the whole corpus:

To think she too must have wondered: will this happen?

Shall I, shan't I?

Will he? Won't he? (Swift, p. 77 [448])

It is also rare in sentences with the second and the third-person subject. I found only 2 instances with the second-person subject and one instance with the third-person subject.

*'So you **shall**, my dear,' said his wife. (Byatt, p. 90 [142])*

*'**Shall** you tell her?' (Byatt, p. 85 [140])*

*A neat means he **shall** have for deflecting the usual direction of our conversations. (Swift, p. 204 [498])*

The pure future meaning of *shall* prevailed in the corpus (10 occurrences) to other uses of *shall*. The corpus comprises:

- 10 instances of pure futurity:

*We think we know who we are, though we don't quite know why we're here, or how long we **shall** be forced to stay. (Barnes, p. 242 [79])*

*'I **shall** have to think about it,' she said, troubled, but implicated. (Byatt, p. 97 [151])*

- 1 instance of prediction:

*'I **shall** trip over my laces.' (Murdoch, p. 28 [272])*

- 2 instances of volition:

*... and I said 'Listen, Our Lady of Communications, I **shall** write and you will transmit as many fucking letters per day as I happen to feel like writing.' (Barnes, p. 213 [39])*

*'Well, let's just see, **shall** we?' (Trevor, p. 104 [607])*

- 7 instances of obligation:

*'**Shall** I open the window wider?' (Bowen, p. 44 [98])*

*'**Shall** I walk with you a little?' (Byatt, p. 73 [133])*

*'**Shall** I help you down the stairs?' (Murdoch, p. 54 [309])*

- 7 instances of appropriateness:

***Shall** we make this distinction: that love enhances the confidence, whereas sexual conquest merely develops the ego? (Barnes, p. 234 [72])*

'I must take advice,' said Sir George, stubborn and suspicious.

*'So you **shall**, my dear,' said his wife. (Byatt, p. 90 [142])*

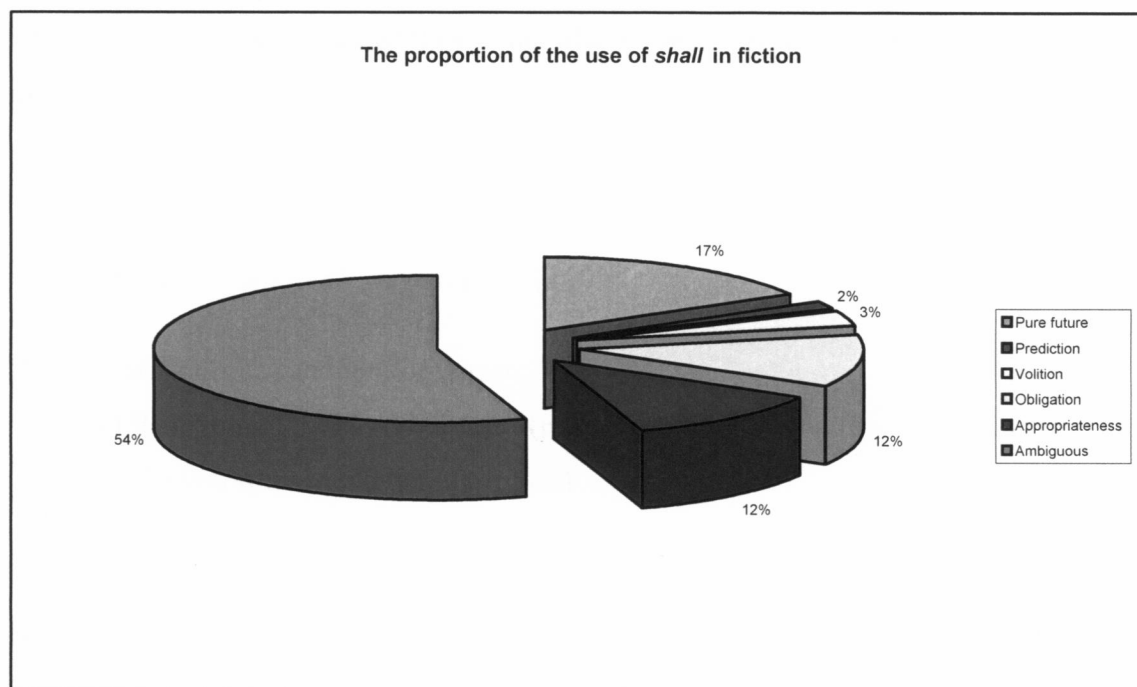
*'I thought I was making it all up, that she could have said something interesting – how **shall** I put it – intriguing – once in a while – but she absolutely wasn't going to.' (Byatt, p. 220 [177])*

*He wondered, **shall** I look at my feet? (Murdoch, p. 28 [271])*

To think she too must have wondered: will this happen?

***Shall** I, **shan't** I? Will he? Won't he? (Swift, p. 77 [448])*

*A neat means he **shall** have for deflecting the usual direction of our conversations. (Swift, p. 204 [498])*



The vast majority of the instances (54%) were ambiguous, usually between pure future and volition. This ambiguity appears to have the same reasons as the ambiguity of *will* in sentences with the first-person subject. Since the first-person subject formulates his/her ideas, it is usually not clear in a given context whether the speaker expresses volition or simply states what he or she will do. Thus, like the instances with *I/we will*, *I/we shall* express in the following examples not only pure futurity, but also various nuances of volitional meaning:

'It's still snowing.' - *'Shall we go in?'* (Byatt, p.142 [165])

'Shall we go to Italy or Spain or North Africa this year, June?' (Wilson, p. 83 [642])

'I shall never forget reading these letters in that lovely room.' (Byatt, p. 144 [168])

'I shall be out tomorrow. That should suit you.' (Byatt, p. 218 [174])

I took off my trousers and shirt, spread my towel and lay down on my back thinking, I shall be free, I shall change beyond all recognition. (McEwan, p. 345 [230])

As they're leaving the bar she says, 'Shall we go in your car or mine?' (McEwan, p. 346 [231])

'I shall never leave, I shall never marry.' (Murdoch, p. 17 [262])

'..., I mean I won't ever speak of this to any other person ever in my life, you know that I shall keep my mouth shut - ' (Murdoch, p.92 [386])

The first two sentences express suggestion, the following four express intention. The seventh sentence expresses refusal and the last one promise.

There are also instances whose interpretation is threefold. They can present just pure futurity, but in a given context they could also be interpreted as expressions of volition or appropriateness:

*'We **shall** fill our bottles with snow from the holy mountain.'* (Barnes, p. 160 [11])
'Of course, she would. If she knew they were there.'
*'**Shall** you tell her?'* (Byatt, p. 85 [140])

The second example can therefore mean:

- a) Will you tell her in the future? (pure future)
- b) Do you want to tell her? (volition)
- c) Is it advisable to/Should you tell her? (appropriateness)

Many instances of *shall* can express volition and appropriateness at the same time. Pure future meaning is improbable in the context of such examples. These cases appear to be rather 'multifunctional' (i.e. expressing both volition and appropriateness at the same time) than ambiguous:

'I'm crippled.'
*'Harvey, I **shall** hit you! You're not crippled, how can you be so spiritless and silly.'* (Murdoch, p. 75 [358])
Clement thought, he will remain silent.
*I **shall** talk, he will say nothing.* (Murdoch, p. 78 [366])
*'Indeed, if Mr Galt is going to the London Library I think I **shall** ask him if he will share a taxi with me.'* (Wilson, p. 80 [639])

The first instance means:

- a) I should hit you because of your silly talk. (appropriateness)
- b) I want to hit you because of your silly talk. (volition)

The second instance can be interpreted similarly:

- a) I should talk because he will remain silent. (appropriateness)
- b) I have just decided to talk because he will remain silent. (volition)

Volitional *shall* in the second and the third example is expressed in the form of a decision.

II.2.3 *To be going to* construction

In comparison with *will/shall* + infinitive, *to be going to* is much less frequent in British fiction (48 occurrences in the whole corpus). The proportion is 12 occurrences of *will* to 1 occurrence of *going to*. The construction *to be going to* + infinitive therefore expresses future time only in 7% of all the expressions of futurity.

Table 13 summarises the general distribution of *going to* in my material, according to person, and according to whether the sentences in which they appear are statements or questions. *Going to* prevails in positive statements with the first-person subject (16 occurrences) and the third-person subject (16 occurrences).

Going to also occurs in questions with the second-person subject (7 occurrences). These questions are used to ask about the second person's plans and intentions (it is evident in Table 14 that no instances of future fulfilment of present cause were found with the second-person subject):

*'Or **are** you **going to** spend the morning peering to the shutters?'*

(Lodge, p. 328 [216])

*Now, what **are** you, you, you **going to** do.* (Prichett, p. 47 [389])

*'Where **are** you **going to** take your mother for her birthday treat?'*

(Swift, p. 229 [507])

*'What **are** you **going to** do now?'* (Trevor, p. 46 [558])

*'What **are** you **going to** do?'* (Trevor, p. 46 [559])

*'**Are** you **going to** phone up that man, Keith?'* (Trevor, p. 105 [608])

I found only 3 negative statements:

*... the beloved **isn't** suddenly **going to** turn out to be someone different.*

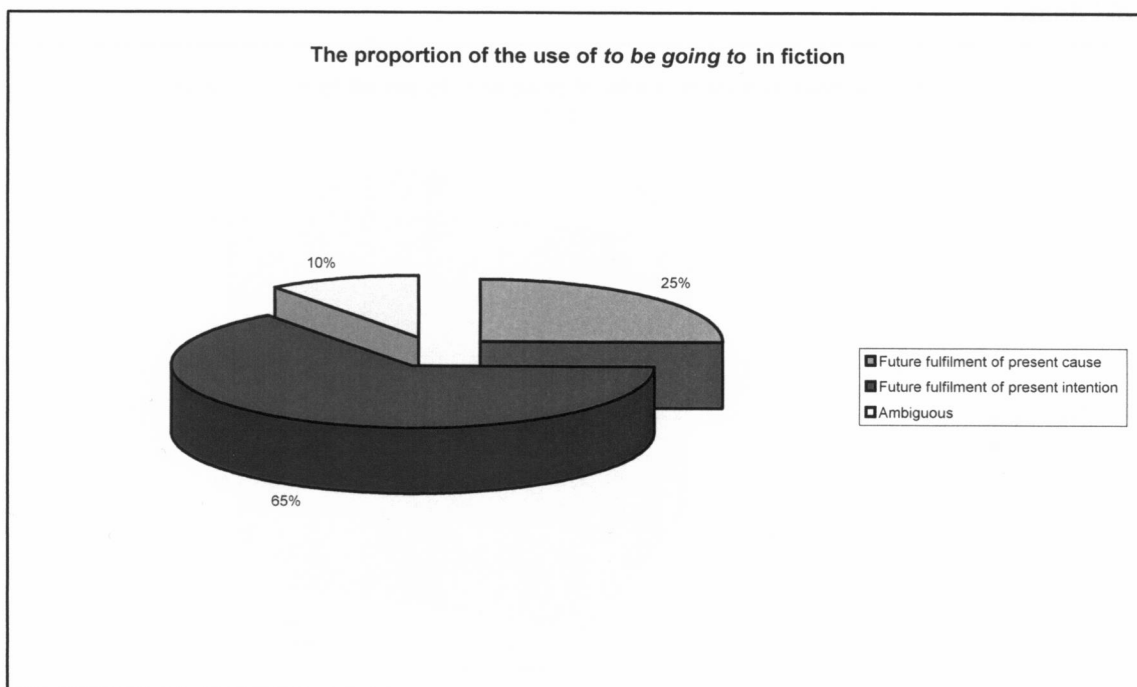
(Barnes, p. 229 [68])

*...; and in the same time I'm **not going to** punish Nineveh.* (Barnes, p. 176 [15])

*This is how we pole a raft and just because a white man is watching through his funny machine we **aren't going to** do it any differently.* (Barnes, p. 203 [30])

And only 1 negative question occurred in the corpus:

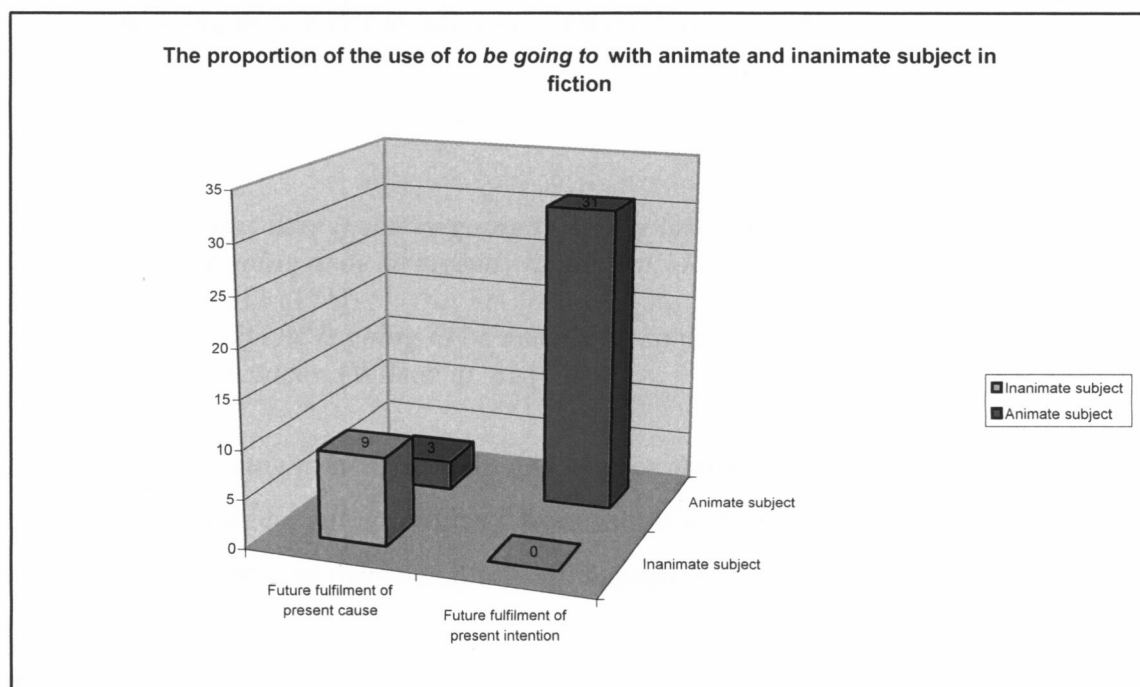
*'**Is** Ariadne **not going to** live here any more?'* (Trevor, p. 94 [600])



31 instances of *going to* express future fulfilment of present intention (65%). Future fulfilment of present cause occurred in the remaining 12 instances (25%). I also found 5 ambiguous examples of *going to* which will be explored in II.2.3.2. Future fulfilment of present cause prevails in sentences with the third-person subject, while *going to* expressing future fulfilment of present intention prevails in sentences with the first- and the second-person subject (see Table 14).

II.2.3.1 Contextual factors

Graph No. 9



It is apparent from Table 15 that *going to* expressing future fulfilment of present cause is used predominantly with inanimate subjects (in 9 instances out of 12).

*So it's all **going to** go ahead as per the script.* (Barnes, p. 211 [35])

*I just know it's more complicated than it's ever **going to** seem in the newspaper.*
(Barnes, p. 218 [47])

*'But it's **going to** make it harder to just go on.'* (Byatt, p. 270 [202])

There are also 3 instances of *going to* expressing future fulfilment of present cause in sentences with animate subjects. This is the case with actions or events that are not supposed to be or that cannot be wished or intended:

*I think I'm **going to** die.* (Barnes, p.211 [37])

*The grammar is also one of reassurance: with the object positioned second, the beloved **isn't** suddenly **going to** turn out to be someone different.*
(Barnes, p. 229 [68])

*Clement thought, I'm **going to** faint.* (Murdoch, p. 78 [364])

Going to expressing future fulfilment of present intention is used exclusively with animate subjects:

*...; and in the same time I'm **not going to** punish Nineveh.* (Barnes, p. 176 [15])

*...or whenever he hangs his hat and that's what he's **going to** play.*
(Barnes, p. 211 [34])

*I'm **going to** give this to Rojas now.* (Barnes, p. 213 [38])

3 instances of *going to* were also found in subordinate if-clauses:

*'I **won't** stay here if you're **going to** be like this'* (Bowen, p. 41 [94])

*'If you're **going to** be stringently analytical,' Roland said, 'don't you have to?'*
(Byatt, p. 211 [171])

*...because if one **is going to** be much with somebody you are bound to be with other people sometimes.* (Wilson, p. 81 [640])

The meaning of *going to* in the conditional clauses above contrasts with the present simple in the same way as *be going to* differs from future *will* in a main clause. It also suggests indications at the present that something will happen in the future.

II.2.3.2 Ambiguities

5 examples of *going to* found in the corpus are ambiguous between future fulfilment of present cause and future fulfilment of present intention:

*I thought, He's **going to** hit me.* (McEwan, p. 344 [227])

*'Not yet, I think somebody **is going to** make an offer.'* (Murdoch, p. 74 [355])

*'Is Ariadne **not going to** live here any more?'* (Trevor, p. 94 [600])

*'... – how's Aleph, **is she** -' – 'Is she what?' – '... **going to** stay with the Adwardens -' (Murdoch, p. 64 [330])*

*... and she ends her remark suddenly with a word of expression that isn't what one expects she **is going to** lead up to.* (Wilson, p. 73 [634])

All five examples can be interpreted as future fulfilment of present cause or present intention. In the first two examples, the speaker can:

a) express thoughts about the subject's intention

b) express thoughts about present indications that could lead to future fulfilment.

Ambiguity in such cases seems to occur when the speaker expresses his or her ideas, thoughts or doubts about the future. Thus, this happens after phrases like 'I think...', 'I doubt...' or 'One expects...'.

Ambiguity can occur even in questions where we cannot know whether the speaker asks about the subject's intention or about present cause that indicates any future fulfilment.

The third example could therefore be interpreted in the following ways:

- a) Are there any indications Ariadne will not live here any more?
- b) Does Ariadne not plan to live here any more?

II.2.4 Progressive future present

Present progressive is the least frequent expression of futurity occurring in the corpus. Only 23 examples (3%) of the progressive future present were found in the six pieces of British fiction (Table 1). This confirms the thesis of Quirk et al. that this expression of futurity is one of the least frequent manners to convey future meaning.

Table 16 summarises the general distribution of progressive future present in my material, according to person, and according to whether the sentences in which they appear are statements or questions. Progressive future present prevails in positive statements in sentences with the first-person subject (6 occurrences) and the third-person subject (8 occurrences):

*'Professor Cropper **is coming** at lunchtime.'* (Byatt, p. 117 [156])
*'So we don't know when Lucas **is coming** back.'* (Murdoch, p. 6 [236])

I found only 3 negative statements:

*It's all right, sweetie, **I'm not coming** back with a bone through my nose, but I might come back with a bit less of a bone in my head.* (Barnes, p. 200 [23])
*I am writing to say **I'm not coming** home immediately.* (Barnes, p. 220 [50])
*'We **aren't going** to Ravenna,' said Clement.* (Murdoch, p. 30 [275])

Only one negative question occurred in the corpus:

*'**Isn't she accompanying** you?'* (Trevor, p. 39 [551])

I also found 5 positive questions, 1 with the first-person subject, 2 with the second-person subject and 2 with the third-person subject:

*'**Are you going** in to Dublin?'* (Trevor, p. 37 [547])
*I often wondered whether Mr. Brodrick didn't say to Henry, '**When is the baby coming along?**'* (Wilson, p. 76 [636])
*'**Are you coming** down?'* said Brenda, at the door. (Lodge, p. 328 [215])
*'**When are you going on** tour with Rosemary?'* (Murdoch, p. 35 [282])

*'Is Pamela **going** in to Dublin too?' Hubert said. (Trevor, p. 38 [550])*

Progressive future present thus appears to be quite rare in negative sentences. It is apparent that the speaker usually expresses a future arrangement, plan or programme in a positive sentence.

II.2.4.1 Contextual factors

The use of present progressive expressing futurity is bound to several contextual factors, namely the subject, verb and adverb.

Subject

Table 17 shows that all 23 instances of the progressive future present occurred in sentences with animate subject. Not a case of the progressive future present was found in a sentence with an inanimate subject. It is very unusual for inanimate objects to express a future plan or programme.

Adverb

The future interpretation of the present progressive becomes apparent in sentences where the futurity is also marked by an adverbial of time:

*I am writing to say I'm **not coming** home immediately. (Barnes, p. 220 [50])*

RETURNING LONDON MONDAY FIFTEENTH STOP (Barnes, p. 222 [54])

*'Professor Cropper **is coming** at lunchtime.' (Byatt, p. 117 [156])*

*'We're **going** dancing tonight,' he said. (Trevor, p. 34 [543])*

*'She **is going** back to work soon.' (Sinclair, p. 419 [430])*

The progressive future present can therefore occur in questions asking about the future point of time the action or event is taking place at:

*'So we don't know when Lucas **is coming** back.' (Murdoch, p. 6 [236])*

*'When **are** you **going on** tour with Rosemary?' (Murdoch, p. 35 [282])*

Still, it is not true that the adverbial of time must be present in sentences with the progressive future present. It is usually obvious in such cases from the overall context of the situation that the action or event is not taking place at present but will be realised in the future.

Verb

In almost all cases, the verbs used in the form of the present progressive to express a future arrangement were verbs of going, coming or leaving. I found only 3 examples of verbs that do not express movement:

*'He says he's leaving his house and **living** somewhere else in London in order to avoid the press.'* (Murdoch, p. 88 [380])

*'I'm **taking** two.'* (Trevor, p. 33 [542])

*'Isn't she **accompanying** you?'* (Trevor, p. 39 [551])

The verb *go* is often excluded to substitute the longer construction 'to be going to go':

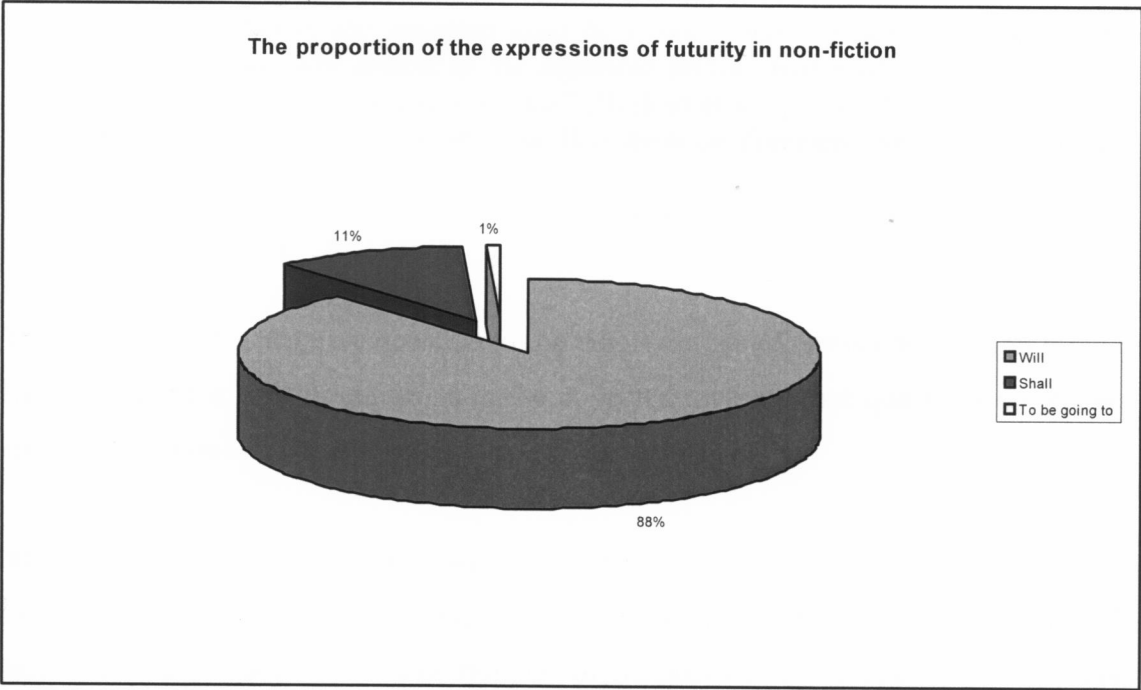
*Then I'm **going** to the British Embassy and get a copy of the Daily Telegraph and I don't care if it's weeks old and I'm going to read something I never normally look at like the nature notes if they have them.* (Barnes, p. 213 [42])

*'Indeed, if Mr Galt **is going** to the London Library I think I shall ask him if he will share a taxi with me.'* (Wilson, p. 80 [639])

II.3 The expression of futurity in non-fiction

Table⁷ 18 summarises the distribution and total numbers of the three constructions expressing futurity (*will/shall* + infinitive, *to be going to*, progressive future present) in British non-fiction. It shows that my material contains 244 instances of *will*, 29 instances of *shall*, 2 instances of *to be going to* and no instance of the progressive future present. It is apparent that *will* + infinitive is the most frequent manner of expressing futurity in British modern non-fiction (88%), followed by *shall* (11%). The construction *to be going to* + infinitive is used rarely and the progressive future present appears to be totally excluded from non-fiction. All the instances were found in the indirect speech of the six pieces of non-fiction literature.

Graph No. 10



II.3.1 Will + infinitive

Table 19 summarises the general distribution of *will* in my material, according to person, and according to whether the sentences in which they appear are statements or questions. *Will* is predominantly used in sentences with the third-person subject (227 occurrences), followed by the first-person subject (14 occurrences) and the second-person subject (3

⁷ All the tables referred to in chapter II.3 can be found on pages 120 – 122 (chapter II.5.2).

occurrences). The vast majority (94%) of the sentences are positive statements (229 occurrences). Negative statements comprise 11 occurrences:

*Whichever alternative he chooses, his cruise price **will not** stand comparison with a land-based inclusive tour holiday.* (Burkart et al., p. 292 [687])

*The problem of the private car **will not** be solved by wishing it had never been invented.* (Burkart et al., p. 292 [692])

*It seems fair to hazard that the coach as a means of transport for tourism **will not** increase in popularity, except as an intermediate vehicle for aircraft-hotel transfers and for sightseeing.* (Burkart et al., p. 293 [694])

*Westerners **will not** be able to practise the Oriental posture of nonattachment until they move...* (Carrette et al., p. 108 [735])

I found only 4 positive questions.

*From what then **will** she change?* (Carrette et al., p. 110 [739])

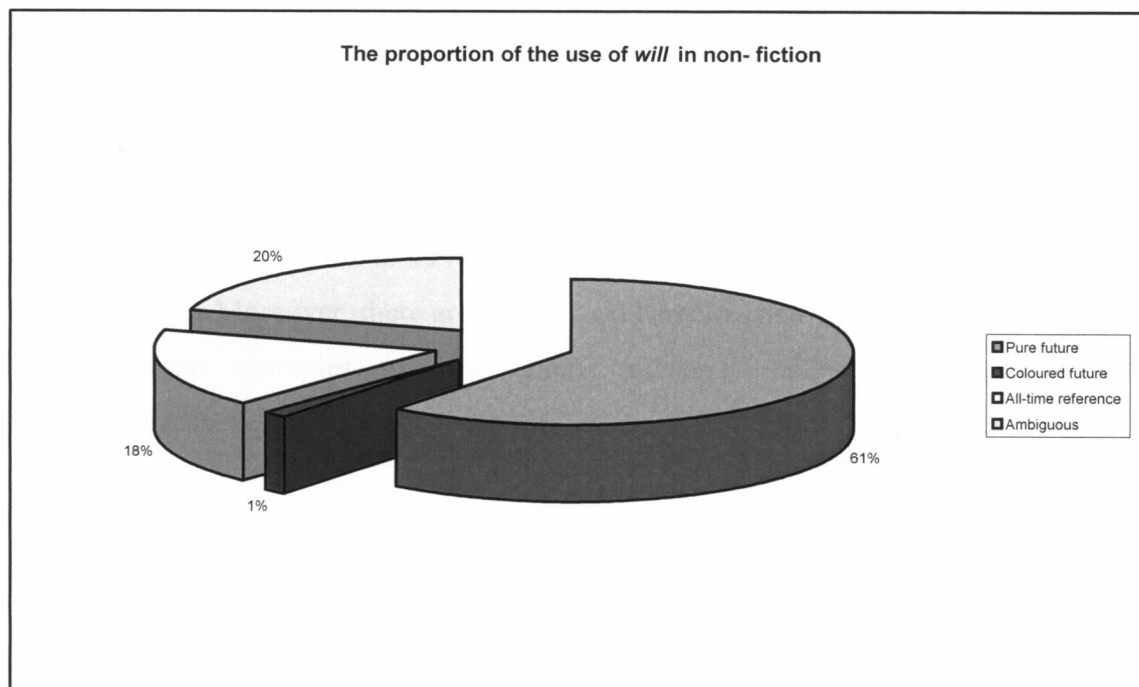
*In case of Japan, the question must be asked whether resorts developed for the European taste will appeal to the Japanese visitor; **will** Easter in Rome or Seville be intelligible to the Japanese visitor?* (Burkart et al., p. 283 [663])

***Will** the Japanese seek resorts like Benidorm or Torremolinos?* (Burkart et al., p. 283 [664])

*If the future is to be looked at, **will** these sorts of circumstances still prevail?* (Burkart et al., p. 294 [696])

I found no case of a negative question in the whole corpus of British non-fiction literature. *Will* is quite infrequent in questions in the collected material (but questions are generally rare in non-fiction).

Table 20 shows the distribution of *will* among the three essential categories – pure future, coloured future and all-time reference. As has been shown by research presented in Part One, *will* is ambiguous in a large number of instances even though these are properly contextualised. Still, it is evident that *will* expresses mainly pure future (61%). I found 148 occurrences of pure future *will*.



There are only 3 occurrences of coloured future *will*:

I will respect the property of others, but I will prevent others from profiting from human suffering or the suffering of other species on Earth. (Carrette et al., p. 105 [732])

This serves as the spur for the Buddha to asks a veritable coterie of traditional Buddhist 'celebrities' – his most famous monastic disciples and other spiritually advanced beings (known as to his state of health) if they will visit Vimalakirti to enquire as to his state of health. (Carrette et al., p. 109 [738])

I found quite a lot of instances of *will* expressing all-time reference (43 occurrences):

There are several considerations involved but, other things being equal, on a short-term basis the entrepreneur will consider it worth his while to keep his establishment open as long as his revenue covers his variable costs and makes at least some contribution to his fixed costs;... (Burkart et al., p. 147 [650])

He can buy existing ships, with hulls and engines designed for linear traffic; typically, the engines will be overpowered for the cruise requirement, and the accommodation will be in part unsuitable for cruising. (Burkart et al., p. 291 [685])

The problem of the private car will not be solved by wishing it had never been invented. (Burkart et al., p.292 [692])

If it takes on average twenty minutes to serve a customer, it will take forty minutes to serve two. (Burkart et al., p. 301 [709])

50 sentences were interpretable in two or more ways and are therefore ambiguous. The distribution of the type of time-reference depends mainly on the person. Table 20 shows

that it is sentences with the first-person subject that express the high proportion of ambiguities (9 ambiguous cases out of 14) in comparison with 3 instances expressing pure futurity and 2 instances expressing coloured future.

There are only 3 examples of sentences with the second-person subject. Sentences with the second-person subject seem to be rare in non-fiction register. Authors of non-fiction rarely address readers. Moreover, there are usually no characters and, consequently, no dialogues. All the three examples express generic personal subjects, and *will* expresses omnitemporality:

*...the spiritual path, if you consider it demanding, you **will** make it demanding.* (p. 152) (Carrette et al., p. 152 [748])

*You **will** be very serious about it and you'**ll** never get anywhere.* (Carrette et al., p. 152 [749])

The distribution in sentences with the third-person subject is quite explicit. 145 instances express simple futurity, 40 instances express all-time reference and 41 instances are ambiguous. I found only 1 example of future in a sentence with the third-person subject that can be interpreted as clearly volitional:

*This serves as the spur for the Buddha to asks a veritable coterie of traditional Buddhist 'celebrities' – his most famous monastic disciples and other spiritually advanced beings (known as to his state of health) if they **will** visit Vimalakirti to enquire as to his state of health.* (Carrette et al., p. 109 [738])

Will in sentences with the first-person subject are ambiguous since one can hardly guess whether the speaker expresses his or her intention or willingness or just states his future plans. Most of these ambiguities can be interpreted either as pure future or as coloured future instances.

*So to keep it useful by restricting it, I **will** do what I did in the case of the word 'religion', and simply propose to you four marks which, ...* (Carrette et al., p. 71 [724])

*The problem is, however, that in a culture like ours, already steeped in the philosophy 'You do your thing and I'**ll** do mine,' the lofty Buddhist idea...* (Carrette et al., p. 108 [734])

*In a subsequent chapter we **will** examine evidence ...* (Judge, p. 130 [834])

Ambiguities in the sentences with the third-person subjects are caused by the fact that the subject is usually a person that is just being talked about and the person is not therefore present in the situation of the context. One can therefore only guess whether the speakers express the third person's volition (intention, willingness etc.), or just express future predictions. According to Wekker, 'It can be argued that the possible ambiguity of these cases lies in fact that, as a rule, the arrangements of future events or actions such as these cannot take place without the agreement or the willingness of the subject.' (Wekker, p. 63)

*It would be pleasant to think that the tourist authorities for the Lake District, ..., **will** consider firstly some kind of advance reservations for access to the most vulnerable attractions and secondly some kind of pricing system.* (Burkart et al., p. 282 [661])

*In the future the large tour operators may be less willing to rely upon the independent travel agent to distribute their product, and **will** prefer to handle a substantial part of their sales through their own outlets.* (Burkart et al., p. 302 [712])

*As soon as you stop oppressing yourself, others **will** stop oppressing or stop appearing to oppress you.* (Carrette et al., p. 106 [733])

The high number of ambiguities thus suggests that, in a given context, the idea of volition may or may not be present. Volition may be weakly implied, and there are therefore cases in which the reader has no way of knowing whether the action was explicitly intended or not.

All-time reference obviously prevails in sentences with third-person subjects (40 occurrences - see Table 20). No instances of *I/We will* expressing omnitemporality were found. The rare occurrence of omnitemporal *I will* and *We will* can clearly be explained: since one barely states timeless truths, anticipating future about oneself by means of future *will* and *I/We will* is generally infrequent in non-fiction. There are also many ambiguous instances between pure future and all-time reference. These cases will be discussed in chapter II.3.1.5.

II.3.1.1 Pure future

The distribution of pure future instances in the categories suggested by Haegeman is not very balanced in non-fiction (see Table 24). The vast majority (181 instances) of occurrences of pure future *will* are simply statements that do not belong to any category (pure future statements):

*It **will** readily be apparent that some accommodation providers who serve the needs of tourists also operate their units for other types of users. (Burkart et al., p. 136 [649])*

*The second age-group to increase most in size **will** be the over-sixties, to almost one-fifth of the population. (Burkart et al., p. 280 [655])*

*The consumers of the future **will** therefore be more numerous, better educated, marry younger, and have higher disposable incomes. (Burkart et al., p. 280 [656])*

Pure future *will* is quite frequent in conditional sentences (15 occurrences):

*...; how **will** the volume and type of traffic change if a marina is built in Brighton or in the Isle of Wight, a third airport is built for London, or existing hotels open casinos and night clubs in Brittany, are examples of the second order. (Burkart et al., p. 229 [652])*

*The question that remains to be answered is whether it **will** be demanded and used as such unless the income to spend on it is available. (Burkart et al., p. 281 [658])*

*If the proposed tunnel has its terminal in the Folkstone area, it **will** still be quicker and cheaper for the motorist from the Midlands en route for Spain to use the Southampton crossing... (Burkart et al., p. 282 [662])*

I also found only 1 example of pure future *will* expressing command, order or prescription:

*The constitution of Plaid Cymru states that the party **will** 'pursue its aims by means of political activity, democratically organised by members of the party freely associating together'... (p. 96) PFcom (Judge, p. 96 [825])*

Haegeman's classification was supported by examples found in fiction literature. It was therefore derived from such instances, but futurity in non-fiction therefore appears to have different functions that will be discussed in II.3.1.5.

II.3.1.2 Coloured future

Coloured future seems to be quite rare in non-fiction literature. There are only 3 examples that can be interpreted as coloured future (see Table 20). Other instances are ambiguous between pure and coloured future most of which can be interpreted as expressions of intention. Table 25 shows that there are 27 instances of *will* that could express intention:

*It would be pleasant to think that the tourist authorities for the Lake District, ..., **will** consider firstly some kind of advance reservations for access to the most vulnerable attractions and secondly some kind of pricing system. (Burkart et al., p. 282 [661])*

*Brands will become religions and some individuals, who are seen as an expression of their brands, **will** themselves become religions. (Carrette et al., p. 158 [754])*

*Hence, so the argument runs, the majority of white-collar workers will become 'proletarianised', as befits their condition of propertylessness, while a small minority **will** move into the dominant class. (Giddens, p. 193 [784])*

5 instances of *will* could express willingness:

*This serves as the spur for the Buddha to ask a veritable coterie of traditional Buddhist 'celebrities' – his most famous monastic disciples and other spiritually advanced beings (known as to his state of health) if they **will** visit Vimalakirti to enquire as to his state of health. (Carrette et al., p. 109 [738])*

I found only 1 expression of promise:

*I **will** respect the property of others, but I will prevent others from profiting from human suffering or the suffering of other species on Earth. (Carrette et al., p. 105 [732])*

1 instance of threat was found in the corpus:

*I will respect the property of others, but I **will** prevent others from profiting from human suffering or the suffering of other species on Earth. (Carrette et al., p. 105 [732])*

2 instances of *will* could be interpreted as refusal:

*But this is something most Westerners either cannot or **will not** concede. (Carrette et al., p. 108 [737])*

*Those with specialised education **will not** share the same ideological outlook as the Party bureaucrats; ... (Giddens, p. 243 [794])*

There are instances of *will* that can be classified in more categories of coloured future.

Volitional *will* can therefore have 'multifunctional' character:

- *Will* can express both intention and willingness at the same time:

*In any case, it is unlikely that any other Eastern European country **will** lean so far as Yugoslavia in the direction of 'market socialism'. (Giddens, p. 253 [801])*

*A central question raised by the post-communist transformations is whether the new societies **will** approximate to existing, especially 'Western', social orders. (Ray, p. 247 [901])*

- *Will* can express both promise and willingness at the same time:

*I **will** respect the property of others, but I will prevent others from profiting from human suffering or the suffering of other species on Earth.* (Carrette et al., p. 105 [732])

- *Will* can express both intention and refusal at the same time:

*Those with specialised education **will not** share the same ideological outlook as the Party bureaucrats; ...* (Giddens, p. 243 [794])

II.3.1.3 Omnitemporality

The corpus contains 43 instances of *will* that express all-time reference (see Table 26). Omnitemporal *will* thus seems to be quite frequent in non-fiction literature. I also found another 19 instances that could be interpreted as omnitemporal (they are ambiguous between pure future and omnitemporal interpretation). I found:

- 14 instances expressing capacity or disposition of an object or process:

*Whichever alternative he chooses, his cruise price **will** not stand comparison with a land-based inclusive tour holiday.* (Burkart et al., p. 292 [687])

*Indeed one can only see factors which **will** make for higher unit costs, such as increased attention to reducing fire risks by the installation of fire-proof doors and fire-proofed cladding to stairways.* (Burkart et al., p. 292 [688])

*They introduce us to the ersatz morality that **will** measure our worth in terms of the hours we spend at work...* (Carrette et al., p. 136 [744])

*Voluntary activity and trust **will** then in turn promote civic values and broader forms of political participation.* (Pattie et al., p. 168 [848])

*Communities with abundant social capital, where residents are busily engaged in a range of associational activities, from good works, through hobby groups, to helping their neighbours, **will** prosper; communities lacking in social capital **will not**.*

(Pattie et al., p. 190 [852])

*The implication is that improving civic skills and resources **will** also improve life chances.* (Pattie et al., p. 223 [856])

- 1 instance characterising a place:

*It is likely, for instance, that areas with civic-minded residents **will** also be areas where parents both help their own children to study at home, and...* (Pattie et al., p. 222 [855])

- 1 instance characterising a person:

*[However] a department head in the Central Committee of Central Planning Office – a major power figure in the redistributive power hierarchy – who makes daily decisions affecting hundreds of millions of Forints, Zlotys or Leva **will** be satisfied with a two-bedroomed flat of 55m² on a crowded and ugly new housing development.* (Ray, p. 82 [879])

No examples of omnitemporal *will* expressing volition ascribed to lifeless things, characterisation of a species or habitual willed activity were found. Besides the categories listed above, I found another 46 instances of omnitemporal *will* that cannot be described on the basis of Haegeman's categories. These are sentences which are classified as 'timeless truth' by Palmer:

There are several considerations involved but, other things being equal, on a short-term basis the entrepreneur will consider it worth his while to keep his establishment open as long as his revenue covers his variable costs and makes at least some contribution to his fixed costs; ... (Burkart et al., p. 147 [650])
He can buy existing ships, with hulls and engines designed for linear traffic; typically, the engines will be overpowered for the cruise requirement, and the accommodation will be in part unsuitable for cruising. (Burkart et al., p. 291 [685])
The problem of the private car will not be solved by wishing it had never been invented. (Burkart et al., p. 292 [692])
If it takes on average twenty minutes to serve a customer, it will take forty minutes to serve two. (Burkart et al., p. 301 [709])
But it obviously follows from their ideas that the main type of opposition to technocratic rule will emphasise 'participation' in decision-making, and will frequently assume a cultural or... (Giddens, p. 258 [806])
..., there is reason to suppose that similar exigencies will operate, although with less divisive consequences than where ethnic differentiation is involved. (Giddens, p. 289 [816])

Several examples occurred that are ambiguous – see II.3.1.5.

II.3.1.4 Contextual factors

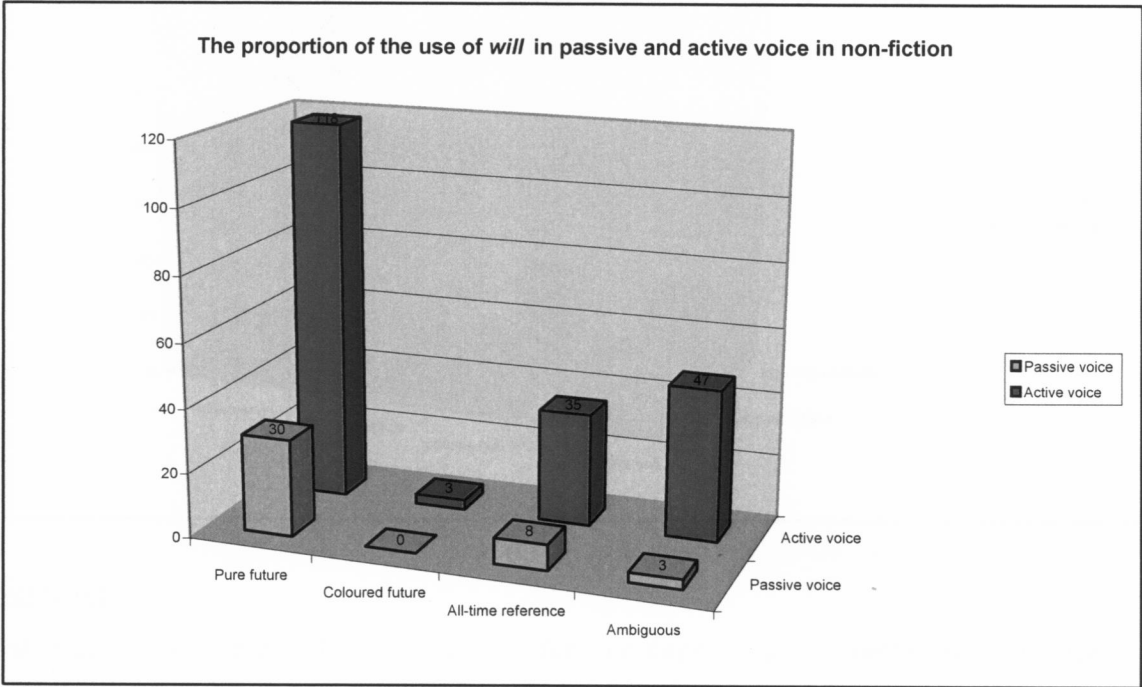
Tables 21, 22 and 23 summarise contextual factors that influence the distribution of the types of time-reference of *will* in British non-fiction literature. In this chapter, some of the hypothetical contextual factors will be considered that were proposed by Wekker (see chapter I.6.2).

Voice

Table 21 shows that voice does not impact volitional colouring of *will* in non-fiction to such an extent. The vast majority of instances excerpted from non-fiction express pure future. I found 203 sentences in active voice in the corpus. 118 sentences in active voice contain *will* expressing pure futurity (58%). Only 3 sentences can be interpreted as clearly volitional. I found some examples that are ambiguous between pure future and coloured future interpretation.

Still, out of 41 passive sentences, 30 instances of *will* express pure futurity, 8 instances are omnitemporal and 3 ambiguous. No passive *will* was found that could be interpreted as volitional. Thus coloured future is rare in non-fiction generally, regardless of the voice since most cases of *will* in active voice also express pure future. Still, passive voice apparently proved to exclude volitional interpretation.

Graph No. 12



Subject

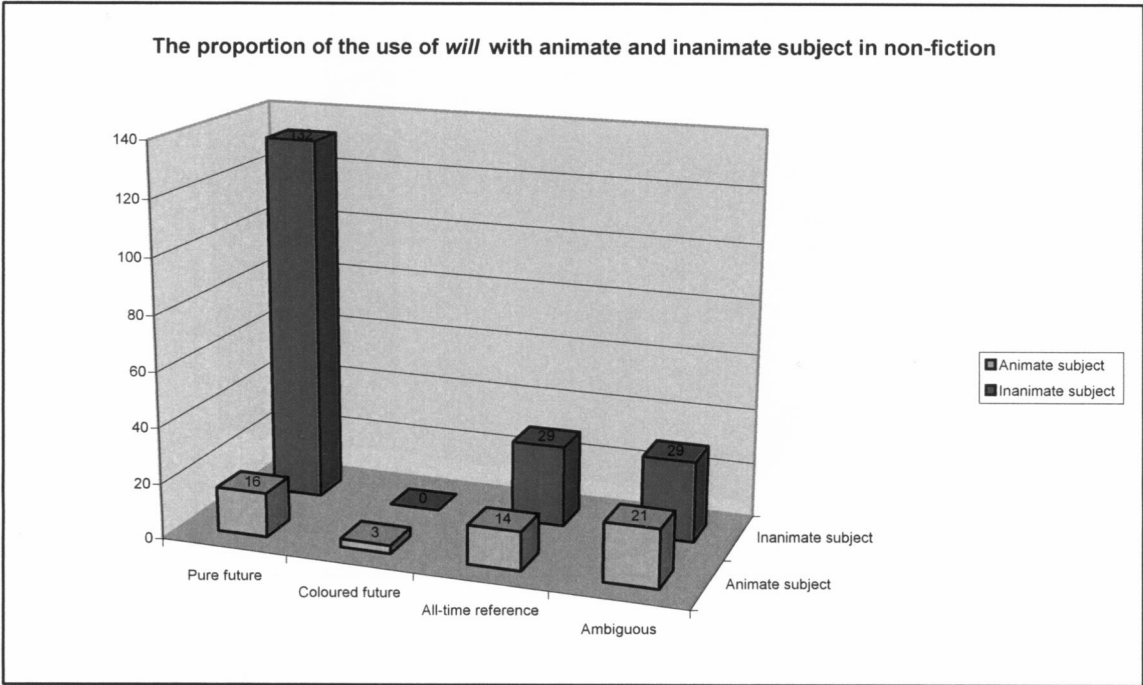
It is apparent from Table 23 that it is inanimate subjects that predominate in non-fiction literature. I found 190 sentences with an inanimate subject. 132 of them were examples of pure future, 29 expressed all-time reference and 29 were ambiguous. No instance of coloured future *will* with an inanimate subject was found.

54 instances of *will* occurred in sentences with an animate subject. 16 of them express pure future, 3 of them express coloured future, 14 instances express all-time reference and 21 instances were found to be ambiguous.

It is therefore apparent that pure future prevails in non-fiction literature regardless of the subject of the sentence. There are no cases of coloured future *will* occurring in sentences with an inanimate subject, but most instances of *will* in sentences with an animate subject

also express pure future. Thus, the subject does not markedly influence the volitional colouring of *will* in non-fiction.

Graph No. 13



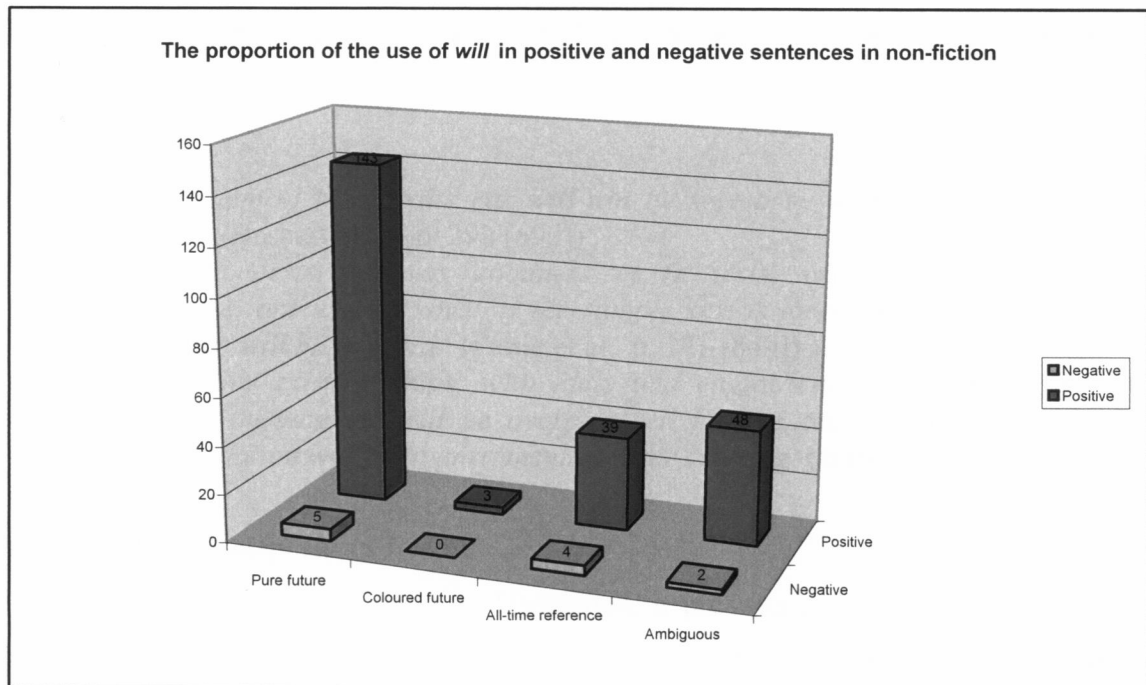
Negation

Table 22 shows the distribution of time-reference depending on whether the sentences are negative or positive.

I found only 11 examples of negative *will*. Positive sentences prevailed (233 occurrences). 5 negative instances of *will* express pure futurity, 4 instances express all-time reference. I found 2 instances of negative *will* that are ambiguous between pure future and coloured future meaning:

*But this is something most Westerners either cannot or **will not** concede.*
(Carrette et al., p. 108 [737])
*Those with specialised education **will not** share the same ideological outlook as the Party bureaucrats; ...* (Giddens, p.243 [794])

No instance of negative *will* that could be interpreted as strictly volitional was found. It therefore follows that negation does not imply volition in non-fiction literature.



II.3.1.5 Semantic characterisation of *will* in non-fiction

It has been shown in the previous chapters that the classification of *will* proposed by Haegeman appears not to be so explicit with instances of *will* found in the corpus of non-fiction literature. 181 examples of pure future *will* (92% out of all the pure future *will* including ambiguous instances) were classified as pure future statements, i.e. they did not belong to any category proposed in the classification. It is apparent that one can hardly meet examples of *will* expressing command, promises, threats, requests or bets in non-fiction literature.

Similarly, 46 instances of *will* expressing all-time reference (74% of all omnitemporal *will* including ambiguous instances) were classified as other instances of all-time reference, i.e. they did not belong to any category proposed in the classification. Obviously, characteristics of a place, species or person as well as habitual willed activity is rarely conveyed in non-fiction literature. I therefore propose the following semantic classification of *will* in non-fiction on the basis of the examples collected in my material:

I. ALL-TIME REFERENCE

Most cases of *will* expressing all-time reference in British non-fiction are timeless truths. These are usually presented in one of the following ways:

a) General proposition based on experience:

These stances present general truths which the author states as having a positive or negative experience:

*The problem of the private car **will not** be solved by wishing it had never been invented. (Burkart et al., p. 292 [692])*

*Diagnostic tests such as goodness of fit tests, without explicit alternative hypotheses, are useless since, if the sample size is large enough, any maintained hypothesis **will** be rejected. (Pattie et al., p. 171 [849])*

*He can buy existing ships, with hulls and engines designed for linear traffic; typically, the engines **will** be overpowered for the cruise requirement, and the accommodation **will** be in part unsuitable for cruising. (Burkart et al., p. 291 [685])*

b) Capacity and disposition

This use of *will* is also described by Haegeman. It presents capacity or disposition of an inanimate object, concrete or abstract, but also disposition of certain processes. *Will* in such cases is predominantly replaceable by *can*:

*Whichever alternative he chooses, his cruise price **will** not stand comparison with a land-based inclusive tour holiday. (Burkart et al., p. 292 [687])*

*Indeed one can only see factors which **will** make for higher unit costs, such as increased attention to reducing fire risks by the installation of fire-proof doors and fire-proofed cladding to stairways. (Burkart et al., p. 292 [688])*

*They introduce us to the ersatz morality that **will** measure our worth in terms of the hours we spend at work... (Carrette et al., p. 136 [744])*

*...one in fact that **will** shape the ethos of the entire company. (Carrette et al., p. 159 [756])*

*Voluntary activity and trust **will** then in turn promote civic values and broader forms of political participation. (Pattie et al., p. 168 [848])*

*Communities with abundant social capital, where residents are busily engaged in a range of associational activities, from good works, through hobby groups, to helping their neighbours, **will** prosper; communities lacking in social capital **will not**. (Pattie et al., p. 190 [852])*

*The implication is that improving civic skills and resources **will** also improve life chances. (Pattie et al., p. 223 [856])*

*Unfortunately, this can be potentially worse than the disease if the instruments are not very good predictors, since the estimates **will** lack precision... (Pattie et al., p. 245 [865])*

c) Tautology

Tautology is a rule, principle, proposition and theorem of a theory or model. Tautological statements are proved and attested formulae. Naturally, such statements can often be found in scientific texts. *Will* can be replaced by present simple and the sentence can be

introduced by the phrase 'as a rule' without changing the meaning of the statement, if in case of a conditional clause can be replaced by *whenever*:

*There are several considerations involved but, other things being equal, on a short-term basis the entrepreneur **will** consider it worth his while to keep his establishment open as long as his revenue covers his variable costs and makes at least some contribution to his fixed costs;... (Burkart et al., p. 147 [650])*

*Such a development is, however, likely to be consistent with the needs of management in the large firm, who **will** wish to invest in a core labour force which is economically committed to the organisation – hence clarifying the distinction between primary and secondary employment. (Giddens, p. 290 [819])*

*This means that some people **will** be motivated to become good citizens by an effective attachment to their country, in other words... (Pattie et al., p. 143 [840])*

*The core idea of this model is that individuals with resources **will** participate, where these resources are the product of social structures, inherited characteristics from parents and education. (Pattie et al., p. 145 [841])*

*The core idea of social capital theory is that if individuals can be persuaded to trust each other and to work together to solve common problems then society **will** be much better off as a consequence. (Pattie et al., p. 149 [842])*

*It will be recalled from the previous chapter that the core idea behind the civic voluntarism model is that individuals with resources **will** participate and have good civic values. (Pattie et al., p. 162 [847])*

*The resources, both economic and social, on which a community can draw **will** be influenced by its socio-economic conditions. (Pattie et al., p. 198 [854])*

*There are several considerations involved but, other things being equal, on a short-term basis the entrepreneur **will** consider it worth his while to keep his establishment open as long as his revenue covers his variable costs and makes at least some contribution to his fixed costs;... (Burkart et al., p. 147 [650])*

d) Tautological hypothesis

These are theses that are presupposed, but there is no evidence whether these have been proved or not (these can be therefore ambiguous with prognosis since it depends on the author's belief whether the hypothesis is always true or will prove to be true in the future). These instances are therefore often introduced by phrases such as 'It is supposed...', 'It is likely...', 'It is argued...', 'We expect...'. *Will* can be replaced by the present simple tense.

*..., there is reason to suppose that similar exigencies **will** operate, although with less divisive consequences than where ethnic differentiation is involved. (Giddens, p. 289 [816])*

*At the centre of this model is a rational choice theory of citizenship which hypothesises that individuals **will** participate or hold civic values if the benefits of doing so outweigh the costs (Riker and Ordershook, 1968). (Pattie et al., p. 157 [845])*

*As well as being assumed to be good in its own right, a strong civic tradition, it is argued, **will** also be reflected in better lives: better government, more concern for one's fellow citizens, and so on. (Pattie et al., p. 189 [851])*

e) Deductive conclusion⁸, implication

Deductive conclusion and implication is a conclusion made on the basis of one or more premises which are proved principles from which other rules can be derived. *Will* can be replaced by the present simple tense:

*If it takes on average twenty minutes to serve a customer, it **will** take forty minutes to serve two. (Burkart et al., p. 301 [709])*

*The implication is that awareness of costs **will** deter participation as well as inhibit individuals from their obligations and possibly even asserting their rights.*

(Pattie et al., p. 161 [846])

*But it obviously follows from their ideas that the main type of opposition to technocratic rule **will** emphasise 'participation' in decision-making, and **will** frequently assume a cultural or... (Giddens, p. 258 [806])*

Cross-classification can be found. Implication and disposition are present at the same time in the following instance of *will*:

*The implication is that improving civic skills and resources **will** also improve life chances. (Pattie et al., p. 223 [856])*

As Haegeman states, 'omnitemporal sentences typically lack a precise indication of the event-time.' (Haegeman, p. 76). This is especially true about omnitemporality conveyed in non-fiction literature. Whenever future time specification is given, tautological hypothesis turns into prognosis. Thus, omnitemporality in non-fiction often occurs with *will* in the form of if-clauses where the subordinate clause presents conditions under which certain consequences follow. Whenever all conditions are fulfilled, the actualisation of the event or action will come about. The phenomenon will occur whenever the appropriate

⁸ The term deductive conclusion is used by Palmer. He gives the following example:

Bill is John's father and John is Tom's father. So Bill will be Tom's grandfather. (Palmer, p. 113)

On the contrary, Palmer calls timeless truths based on experience as inductive truth. 'The inductive truth can be proved by experimentation: the event will take place, if conditions are met – if you pour oil on water it will float; if you give pigs anything, they will eat it.' (Palmer, p. 112) Thus, propositions based on experiences, tautologies and tautological hypotheses are based on experiments, research and observations and they therefore express predominantly inductive truth.

conditions are met. *If* can be replaced by *whenever* and *will* can be replaced by the present simple:

*If this occurs, then rival models **will** have very little explanatory power in the global model, since they **will** be encompassed by the dominant model.* (Pattie et al., p. 179 [850])

~ ***Whenever** this occurs, then rival models **have** very little explanatory power in the global model, since they **are** encompassed by the dominant model.*

*If it takes on average twenty minutes to serve a customer, it **will** take forty minutes to serve two.* (Burkart et al., p. 301 [709])

~ ***Whenever** it takes on average twenty minutes to serve a customer, it **takes** forty minutes to serve two.*

It is sometimes not clear whether the author states a prognosis or tautological hypothesis⁹. The context is not clear enough to decide whether the author prognosticates what will happen in the future or gives timeless truth or hypothesis based on experience. Thus, we cannot say whether *will* can be changed to the present simple tense or not:

*Of course, there **will** always be a limited demand for the exotic – and the very expensive.* (Carrette et al., p. 285 [736])

*The suggestion that, with the abolition of capitalism, the state **will** be reabsorbed in society is only defensible in reference to the proposition that the state is an expression of the asymmetry of class interests; ...* (Giddens, p. 281 [811])

..., specifically 'political' power **will** necessarily disappear. (Giddens, p. 281 [812])

*If the interests of the megacorporations and the modern capitalist state are generally convergent, it follows that the endeavour to moderate inflation **will** tend to be directed mainly towards the regulation of incomes rather than prices - ...* (Giddens, p. 291 [820])

*Any pressure for the external regulation of wages, even if having official union sanction, **will** thus tend to be resisted in and for itself.* (Giddens, p. 229 [822])

In the following instance, for example, we cannot know whether the author:

- a) gives a general proposition (as he states) true for any society (tautology)
- b) makes a future prognosis concerning Soviet societies (prognosis)

⁹ This interpretation can also be demonstrated by the following example, which is, according to Haegeman, ambiguous between omnitemporal and pure future *will*:

*Although the tree is an awkward shape the apples **will** come down quite easily once they are ripe.* (Haegeman, p. 23)

The example can mean:

- a) I guess the apples will come down quite easily once they are ripe. (pure future prognosis)
- b) The apples obviously come down quite easily once they are ripe. (omnitemporal hypothesis)

Quirk et al. call the second interpretation 'timeless statement of predictability'. To some extent, the interpretation depends on the speaker's certitude.

*One can, however, derive from current sociological theory a set of general propositions that guide analysis of Soviet societies: ... Actual outcomes **will** depend upon social movement activity, the balance between public and private spheres,...* (Ray, p. 346 [899])

Similarly, in the following example, we cannot know whether the author expresses timeless disposition of appropriate policy or just a prognosis about future course of events:

*But the selection of an appropriate policy **will** affect the development of tourism.* (Burkart et al., p. 297 [701])

Some instances of *will* can be interpreted as pure future, coloured future or all-time reference. The context gives no clues, thus the following example can mean:

- a) In the future, any society determined by the market will develop models of psychology suitable for its needs. (pure future)
- b) In the future, any society determined by the market will tend to develop models of psychology suitable for its needs. (coloured future)
- c) As a rule, a society determined by the market develops models of psychology suitable for its needs. (all-time reference)

*Psychology mirrors the demands of society, and a society determined by the market **will** develop models of psychology suitable for its needs.* (Carrette et al., p. 63 [721])

Similarly:

*Union leadership may regard any type of attempt to regulate incomes with disfavour, but **will** certainly resist the implementation of policies which seek to restrict rises in incomes without placing comparable limitations upon rises in prices.* (Giddens, p. 291 [821])

II. FUTURE

a) Rhetorical questions

Will is used by the author in a question to start a discussion or to make the reader think about a problem (whose answer is clear but fundamental):

*From what then **will** she change?* (Carrette et al., p. 110 [739])

*In case of Japan, the question must be asked whether resorts developed for the European taste **will** appeal to the Japanese visitor; **will** Easter in Rome or Seville be intelligible to the Japanese visitor? (Burkart et al., p. 283 [663])*

***Will** the Japanese seek resorts like Benidorm or Torremolinos? (p. 283) PFs (Burkart et al., p. 283 [664])*

b) Prognosis

These are predications, expectations and assumptions stated about future (they often occur with time specification). The authors of scientific studies and researches often predict the future course of events or his or her expectations about the future development in the field of his or her study:

*The second age-group to increase most in size **will** be the over-sixties, to almost one-fifth of the population. (Burkart et al., p. 280 [655])*

*The consumers of the future **will** therefore be more numerous, better educated, marry younger, and have higher disposable incomes. (Burkart et al., p. 280 [656])*

*Since at present it is still only a small fraction of the generating countries' population who holiday abroad, it seems certain that the holiday demand **will** remain buoyant. (Burkart et al., p. 281 [659])*

*Clearly there **will** be a relatively small number of Japanese for whom the answer to these questions **will** be 'yes', but... (Burkart et al., p. 283 [665])*

*They live in an essentially Western society, but it may be that there **will** be some desire to travel to and in West Africa, even though their tie with their ethnic origins is more remote than the ethnic ties of many white North Americans. (Burkart et al., p. 284 [668])*

*...since the removal of restrictions in 1967 suggests that the main new impact on international tourism **will** be generated from that country. (Burkart et al., p. 284 [669])*

*If the generating countries remain principally the countries of Europe and North America, as **will** almost certainly prove to be the case, it is worth while to look for evidence of demand for new destinations. (Burkart et al., p. 285 [678])*

*As the existing resorts reach capacity, the new tourist destinations **will** be found in North Africa, ... (Burkart et al., p. 285 [672])*

*From this, it can be expected that the next ten years **will** see an intensification of development in the Mediterranean and in the Caribbean, ... (Burkart et al., p. 286 [676])*

*The future of the Osho movement, ..., **will** depend to a large extent upon the ability of its members to read its own sacred teachings ... (Carette, p. 158 [752])*

*The twenty first century **will** be religious, or it **will not** be at all. (Carrette et al., p. 169 [758])*

Prognosis can be ambiguous between pure future and volitional interpretation:

*However, it seems probable that occasionally the parent companies **will** wake up to their ownership of a travel agency. (Burkart et al., p. 301 [711])*

*In the future the large tour operators may be less willing to rely upon the independent travel agent to distribute their product, and **will** prefer to handle a substantial part of their sales through their own outlets. (Burkart et al., p. 302 [712])*

*Hence, so the argument runs, the majority of white-collar workers will become 'proletarianised', as befits their condition of propertylessness, while a small minority **will** move into the dominant class. (Giddens, p. 193 [784])*

c) Belief and hope

Will occurred several times in author's hopeful or hopeless belief about future development:

*...and he believes that there **will** be many more. (Carrette et al., p. 140 [745])*

*... but the underlying message is that this **will** be beneficial to the business and provide the right ethical foundation. (Carrette et al., p. 142 [746])*

*They believe that this search for the 'spiritual' within each person **will** encounter the abuses of a wider instrumentalism and materialism. (Carrette et al., p. 82 [727])*

*For future, it is to be hoped that the co-ordinating body overseeing tourism in Britain **will** have the duty of looking at the whole picture and **will** be able to devise more subtle means of achieving ... (Burkart et al., p. 300 [707])*

*...my sickness ... **will** last as long as do the sickness of all living beings. (Carrette et al., p. 111 [741])*

d) Warning

These are statements that comprise a negative warning prognosis:

*This **will** probably put some strain on the ability of the Lake District to absorb more visitors that the motorway will bring. (Burkart et al., p. 281 [660])*

*Whatever parts of the 'old traditions' can be siphoned off for use in the market **will** be used. (Carrette et al., p. 144 [747])*

*...; but it **will not** be possible, by doing so, to illuminate more than certain limited aspects of the social organisation as a whole. (Giddens, p. 133 [769])*

*Without this, the Osho movement **will** be little more than a denomination of capitalist spirituality... (Carrette et al., p. 158 [753])*

*But the creation of a classless society does not bring about the end of 'the exploitation of man by man', although again the sources, and to some extent the nature of exploitation, **will** be different. (Giddens, p. 135 [770])*

e) Intratextual reference

Will is often used in allusions referring to another section of the text.

*On the contrary, it **will** be one of the major arguments in the latter part of this book that the only forms of society in the modern world which approach a situation of*

classlessness are those which have never been fully developed class societies. (Giddens, p. 137 [774])

*Others **will** be referred to in the following chapter.* (Giddens, p. 195 [785])

*Equally, however, as **will** be seen later in this chapter, the form and working of regulatory institutions has also been influenced by those very prescriptions.*

(Judge, p. 223 [828])

*It **will** be recalled that we examined indicators of attitudes to rights in table 2.12.*

(Pattie et al., p. 130 [838])

*... a view that **will** be considered at the end of this chapter.* (Ray, p. 70 [876])

f) Prescription

Will was also used in obligatory prescriptions mainly in legal contexts:

*The constitution of Plaid Cymru states that the party **will** 'pursue its aims by means of political activity, democratically organized by members of the party freely associating together' ... (Judge, p. 96 [825])*

g) Conclusion and implication

Future conclusion and implication is similar to deductive conclusion in all-time reference.

It is a conclusion made on the basis of present evidence that is stated about future development:

*...; and that, given the existence of such an 'incompatibility', state socialism **will** necessarily move in the direction of pluralism (or experience revolutionary outbreaks which **will** forcibly transform society 'from below'). (Giddens, p. 246 [798])*

*One must conclude that cruising **will** remain a minority pastime, unless and until the cruise price can be brought within the range of land-based substitutes.*

(Burkart et al., p. 292 [689])

*This surely implies that modern societies...forms of organisation to which they **will** tend to converge.* (Ray, p. 44 [869])

h) Assurance

The author assures readers that:

- something will be discussed or dealt with here, later or in a particular way
- something is worth dealing with
- what seems to be apparent to the author will become apparent to the reader as well.

*It **will** readily be apparent that some accommodation providers who serve the needs of tourists also operate their units for other types of users. (Burkart et al., p. 136 [649])*

*In both of these cases it **will** make perfect sense to analyse sectors of the social structure using class concepts;... (Giddens, p. 133 [768])*

*In the following discussion the term 'regulation' **will** be used broadly to encompass institutions of audit, inspection and regulation. (Judge, p. 245 [831])*

*It **will** be recalled that the first of the choice models was the cognitive engagement model, which can be specified as follows. (Pattie et al., p. 152 [843])*

*It **will** be recalled from the previous chapter that the core idea behind the civic voluntarism model is that individuals with resources will participate and have good civic values. (Pattie et al., p. 162 [847])*

*And as we **will** see, even among our relatively active group of panel respondents, there was significant change between 2000 and 2001. (Pattie et al., p. 225 [858])*

Cross-classification can be found. Assurance and intratextual reference are present at the same time in the following instance of *will*:

*In a subsequent chapter we **will** examine evidence ... (Pattie et al., p. 130 [834])*

Assurance can also be ambiguous between pure future and volitional interpretation:

*So to keep it useful by restricting it, I **will** do what I did in the case of the word 'religion', and simply propose to you four marks which, ... (Carrette et al., p. 71 [724])*

*In a subsequent chapter we **will** examine evidence ... (Pattie et al., p. 130 [834])*

*We **will** investigate these possibilities further, but for the moment the theory implies that the good citizen is educated, interested in politics and media-conscious. (Pattie et al., p. 140 [839])*

*We **will** focus mainly on change in two different areas: ... (Pattie et al., p. 235 [860])*

i) Formulation of a definition

The author defines, specifies or particularises a new term which he or she is going to use:

*In the following discussion the term 'regulation' **will** be used broadly to encompass institutions of audit, inspection and regulation. (Judge, p. 245 [831])*

II.3.2 Shall + infinitive

Table 27 summarises the general distribution of *shall* in my material, according to person, and according to whether the sentences in which they appear are statements or questions. *Shall* is predominantly used in sentences with the first-person subject (27 occurrences). All

the sentences are positive statements (29 occurrences). No occurrences of negative statements, positive questions or negative questions were found.

Shall is also rare in sentences with the second- and the third-person subject. I found no instance of *shall* in sentences with the second-person subject and only two instances with the third-person subject:

*This is the language of what **shall** henceforth be called 'Self-Spirituality'.*
(Carrette et al., p. 88 [730])

*The Federal Conference, which meets twice a year, is according to the Federal Constitution, the 'sovereign representative body of the Party and **shall** have the power to determine the policy of the Party'.* (Judge, p. 96 [824])

Shall can be interpreted strictly as pure future only in three cases:

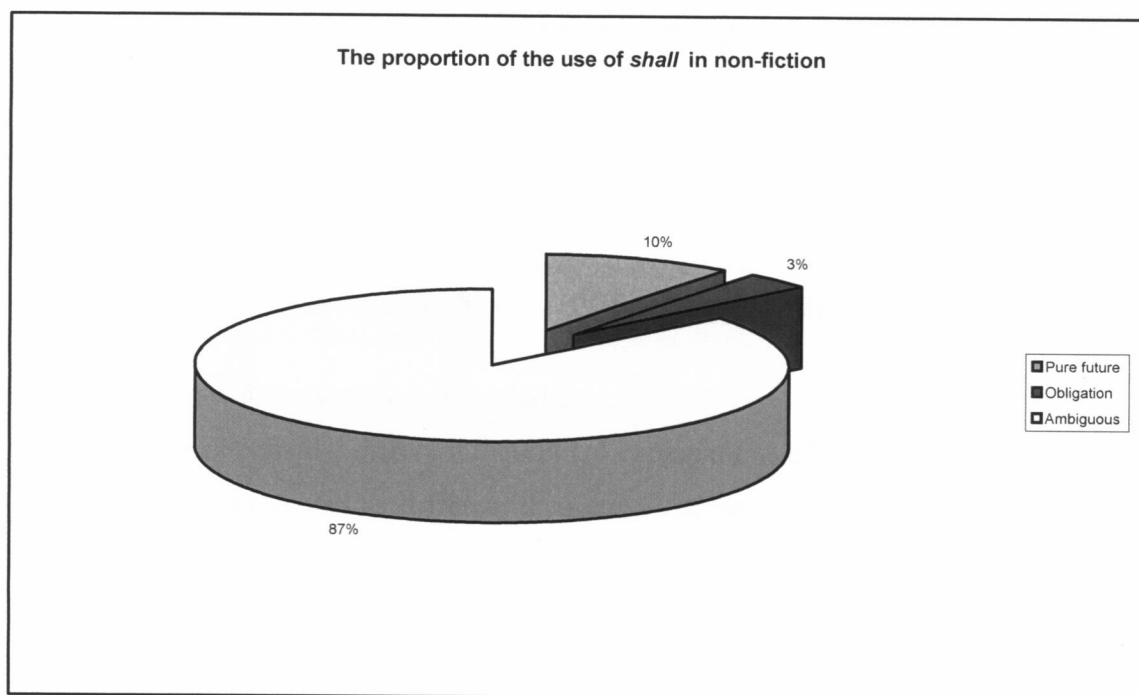
*Indeed, as we **shall** see in the next chapter, the very assimilation of Asian traditions and culture into the marketplace of religions has occurred precisely through reorganisation of experience in the terms set by psychology.* (Carrette et al., p. 86 [729])

*As we **shall** see in the next chapter, the cultural translation opens up the space for the corporate takeover of religion.* (Carrette et al., p. 122 [742])

*In the analysis which follows, I **shall** be interested primarily in developing...*
(Giddens, p. 119 [760])

I also found 1 instance of *shall* expressing obligation (in legal context):

*The Federal Conference, which meets twice a year, is according to the Federal Constitution, the 'sovereign representative body of the Party and **shall** have the power to determine the policy of the Party'.* (Judge, p. 96 [824])



The vast majority of the instances (87%) were ambiguous, usually between pure future and volition. This ambiguity appears to have the same reasons as the ambiguity of *will* in sentences with the first-person subject. Since the first-person subject formulates his/her ideas, it is usually not clear in a given context whether the speaker expresses volition or simply states what he or she will do in the future.

*We **shall** return to it again in Part IX when discussing the organisation of tourism, for the interests of tourists can only be safeguarded by an effective tourist organisation, which has to enter into planning process.* (Burkart et al., p. 230 [655])

*We **shall** return to this aspect again shortly when we discuss planning for tourism in urban and rural areas...* (Burkart et al., p. 233 [656])

*If we are pessimists, we **shall** call it a sign of decadence; ...* (Carrette et al., p. 72 [725])

*... if we are optimistically inclined, we **shall** see in it the promise of a far-reaching spiritual change in the Western world.* (Carrette et al., p. 72 [726])

*The first I **shall** call the institutional mediation of power; the other, the mediation of power in terms of control.* (Giddens, p. 121 [764])

The first example above could be interpreted in the following way:

- a) We will return to it in Part IX of the text. (pure future)
- b) We want/intend to return to it in Part IX. (volition)

There are also instances whose interpretation is threefold. They can present just pure futurity, but in a given context they could also be interpreted as expressions of volition or appropriateness:

*We **shall** consider different theoretical explanations of why people vary both in their civic attitudes and in their behaviour.* (Pattie et al., p. 129 [833])

*We **shall** translate this idea into practice by developing measurement scales of both rights and obligations, which are...* (Pattie et al., p. 130 [837])

The first example above can be interpreted as:

- a) We will consider different theoretical explanations of ... (pure future)
- b) We want to consider different theoretical explanations of ... (volition)
- c) It is advisable that we consider different theoretical explanations of ... (We should consider different theoretical explanations of ...). (appropriateness)

I found an instance of *shall* that can express volition and appropriateness at the same time. Pure future meaning is improbable in the context of this instance:

*...and, since one of the duties of the society of religions is to keep religion in connection with the rest of science, we **shall** do well to seek first of all a way of describing the 'More' which psychologists may also recognise as real.* (Carrette et al., p. 64 [723])

This example can mean:

- a) ..., we intend to do well and to seek first of all a way ... (volition)
- b) ..., we should do well to seek first of all a way ... (appropriateness)

I also found an example of *shall* expressing pure futurity and appropriateness:

*This is the language of what **shall** henceforth be called 'Self-Spirituality'.* (Carrette et al., p. 88 [730])

The sentence can be interpreted as:

- a) This is the language which will henceforth be called 'Self-Spirituality'. (pure future)
- b) This is the language which should/is henceforth better to be called 'Self-Spirituality'. (appropriateness)

II.3.2.1 Semantic characterisation of *shall* in non-fiction

I propose the following semantic classification of *shall* in non-fiction which proves that *shall* in non-fiction expresses similar types of futurity to *will* (see the description of the categories in II.3.1.5):

a) Intratextual reference

To this we shall return again in the next two chapters. (Burkart et al., p. 226 [651])
We shall return to it again in Part IX when discussing the organisation of tourism, for the interests of tourists can only be safeguarded by an effective tourist organization, which has to enter into planning process. (Burkart et al., p. 230 [653])

We shall return to this aspect again shortly when we discuss planning for tourism in urban and rural areas... (Burkart et al., p. 233 [654])

Indeed, as we shall see in the next chapter, the very assimilation of Asian traditions and culture into the marketplace of religions has occurred precisely through reorganisation of experience in the terms set by psychology. (Carette, p. 86 [729])

As I shall try to show in the following chapter, this is indeed the case. (Giddens, p. 197 [787])

...and, as I shall argue below, there are certain respects in which these apparently contrary notions... (Giddens, p. 247 [799])

b) Obligatory prescription

The Federal Conference, which meets twice a year, is according to the Federal Constitution, the 'sovereign representative body of the Party and shall have the power to determine the policy of the Party'. (Judge, p. 96 [824])

c) Assurance

In the analysis which follows, I shall be interested primarily in developing... (Giddens, p. 119 [760])

Moreover, I shall argue that the connection between class structure and paratechnical relations which pertains within the class societies entails... (Giddens, p. 137 [777])

I shall consider only that conception of the 'new working class' which is linked to the idea... (Giddens, p. 195 [786])

As I shall try to show in the following chapter, this is indeed the case. (Giddens, p. 197 [787])

..., As I shall indicate subsequently... (Giddens, p. 243 [796])

We shall consider different theoretical explanations of why people vary both in their civic attitudes and in their behaviour. (Pattie et al., p. 129 [833])

d) Formulation of a definition

I shall use the term 'elite group' in this latter sense, to designate... (Giddens, p. 120 [763])

The first I shall call the institutional mediation of power; the other, the mediation of power in terms of control. (Giddens, p. 121 [764])

*I **shall** define 'exploitation' as any socially conditioned form of asymmetrical production of life-chances. (Giddens, p. 130 [766])*

*By contrast, a 'classless society', as I **shall** use the term, presupposes an advanced economy. (Giddens, p. 132 [767])*

It is apparent that certain authors prefer *shall* where other authors use *will*. This is typical in cases of *shall* conveying intratextual reference. Burkart et al., Carrette et al. and Giddens use *shall* while Judge, Pattie et al. and Ray use exclusively *will* in such cases:

*Indeed, as we **shall** see in the next chapter, the very assimilation of Asian traditions and culture into the marketplace of religions has occurred precisely through reorganisation of experience in the terms set by psychology. (Carrette, p. 86 [729])*
*And as we **will** see, even among our relatively active group of panel respondents, there was significant change between 2000 and 2001. (Pattie et al., p. 225 [860])*

Similarly in cases of assurance:

*Moreover, I **shall** argue that the connection between class structure and paratechnical relations which pertains within the class societies entails... (Giddens, p. 137 [777])*

*I **will** argue that while instrumental accounts explain periods of integration in Soviet societies, in order to understand the underlying dynamic of these systems, legitimacy needs to be situated within a context of rationalisation and learning. (Ray, p. 86 [882])*

I also found two examples of obligatory prescription, once expressed by means of *shall* and the second by *will*:

*The Federal Conference, which meets twice a year, is according to the Federal Constitution, the 'sovereign representative body of the Party and **shall** have the power to determine the policy of the Party'. (Judge, p. 96 [824])*

*The constitution of Plaid Cymru states that the party **will** 'pursue its aims by means of political activity, democratically organized by members of the party freely associating together'... (Judge, p. 96 [825])*

Definition was also formulated using *shall* and *will*:

*In the following discussion the term 'regulation' **will** be used broadly to encompass institutions of audit, inspection and regulation. (Judge, p. 245 [831])*

*By contrast, a 'classless society', as I **shall** use the term, presupposes an advanced economy. (Giddens, p. 132 [767])*

These pairs of sentences suggest that there is a considerable degree of free variation between *will* and *shall* in non-fiction. It therefore follows that most instances of *shall* are replaceable by *will*, which depends predominantly on the author's choice.

II.3.3 *Be going to* construction

The corpus of British non-fiction literature comprises only 2 examples of the construction *to be going to* expressing futurity in English. Both the examples were found in the book *Tourism – Past, Present and Future* by A.J. Burkart et al. It implies that the construction is rare in non-fiction.

One instance expresses future fulfilment of present cause:

*It accounts for about a tenth of the US population, and it is a reasonable certainty that in the next ten years this population **is going to** enjoy a more than average increase in its standard of living.* (Burkart et al., p. 284 [666])

The second instance is ambiguous between the two interpretations of *to be going to* construction:

***Are** its members in their rising standard of living **going to** demand tourist facilities comparable to those demanded by their white compatriots?* (Burkart et al., p. 284 [667])

It can be interpreted in the following two ways:

- a) Is their rising living standard the cause of the population's future demand for tourist facilities comparable to those demanded by their compatriots? (future fulfilment of present cause)
- b) Will the population in their rising standard tend to demand facilities comparable to those demanded by their compatriots? (future fulfilment of present intention)

Ambiguity occurs in questions where we cannot know whether the speaker asks about the subject's intention or about present cause that indicates any future fulfilment.

II.4 Conclusion (comparison of the expression of futurity in fiction and non-fiction)

The collected instances of the three ways of expressing futurity in both the corpus of fiction and non-fiction comprise 982 occurrences. I found 707 instances in fiction literature and 275 instances in non-fiction literature. Thus, the proportion of the expressions in fiction to non-fiction is approximately 10:4 (both the corpora of fiction and non-fiction are of the same extent, each comprising approximately 240,000 words). Futurity obviously prevails in fiction. This tendency appears to be true since 462 instances found in fiction occurred in direct speech, i.e. in dialogical sections, and only 245 instances were found in indirect speech. It implies that future expressions dominate in dialogues. Direct speech is rare in non-fiction (scientific) literature and, consequently, the proportion in non-fiction is lower (it is apparent that the proportion in both corpora found in indirect speech is very similar).

II.4.1 *Will* + infinitive

Both in fiction and non-fiction, *will* occurred predominantly in positive statements. The most obvious difference is in the subject of the sentences. *Will* prevails in both registers in sentences with the third-person subject, but in non-fiction there is a minimum number of other subjects co-occurring with *will*.

The subject of the sentence is one of the most influential factors that affects the interpretation of *will*. There are several aspects concerning the subject:

First, in fiction there is a large number of *will* in sentences with the first-person subject (177 occurrences). It is coloured future that prevails in such cases (89 occurrences). While pure future prevails in sentences with the third-person subject (184 occurrences). Since the number of the third-person subjects is dominant in non-fiction, it follows that pure future interpretation prevails in non-fiction – where there are 148 occurrences of pure future and only 3 occurrences that can be interpreted strictly as coloured future (see Table¹⁰ 20).

Second, Tables 7, 15 and 17 prove that it is animate subjects that prevail in fiction (472 occurrences of animate subjects with *will*, 104 occurrences of inanimate subjects with *will*). Table 23 shows that the proportion is the opposite in non-fiction literature (54 occurrences of animate subjects, 190 occurrences of inanimate subjects). The interpretation of *will* is also dependent on the character of the subject. Both in fiction and non-fiction, volitional *will* co-occurs with animate subjects while pure future *will* co-occurs with inanimate subjects. Consequently, pure futurity must dominate in non-fiction.

Third, voice proved to be an important contextual factor. The passive voice is more common in non-fiction (41 occurrences) in comparison with fiction (15 occurrences). No case of volitional *will* in the passive voice was found in both fiction and non-fiction literature. Necessarily, a higher proportion of the passive also increases the higher proportion of pure future in non-fiction.

Fourth, one of the important factors that support the volitional colouring of *will* is the emotive charge of the situation. If there is some tension in the situation (the characters quarrel, or one person gives orders to another), the subject or the speaker often tend to express their volition. In non-fiction, the text is mostly emotively neutral, and subsequently, it lacks emotively charged situations that would make the interpretation of *will* volitional.

In both fiction and non-fiction, there is a large number of ambiguities between pure future and volitional interpretation of *will*, mainly in sentences with first- and third-person subjects (147 ambiguous instances in fiction and 50 ambiguous instances in non-fiction). The nature of the ambiguity was found similar in both fiction and non-fiction.

My conclusions are therefore in accord with Wekker's suggestions about the contextual factors that influence the interpretation of *will*. The volitional overtone of *will* prevails with animate subjects and 'volitional' verbs. Pure future *will* prevails in the passive voice. In addition, my research shows that negation is not a decisive factor since the interpretation of *will* in negative sentences depends on other factors. I also suggest that it is retrospective

¹⁰ All the tables referred to in chapter II.4 can be found on pages 117 – 122 (chapter II.5).

future in which *will* tends to be interpreted as expressing pure future. On the contrary, a high emotive charge of the situation supports the volitional overtone of *will*.

The meaning conveyed by *will* also differs in fiction and non-fiction. The classification set before the research on the basis of Haegeman's system appeared to be more distinctive and explicit with instances found in the corpus of fiction literature:

- Pure future was found in the following categories in fiction: conditional sentences, commands, orders, prescriptions, promises, threats, requests, bets and others (see II.1.2). In non-fiction, almost all the instances of *will* (92%) were impossible to be classified in any of the categories except for *will* in conditional sentences which frequently occurred in non-fiction. I therefore suggested a different classification which shows that *will* in non-fiction is predominantly used in the following categories: rhetorical questions, prognoses, beliefs and hopes, warnings, intratextual references, prescriptions, conclusions and implications, assurances and formulations of definitions (see II.3.1.5).
- Coloured future in fiction occurred in all the categories proposed at the beginning of the research (see II.1.2). Whereas, explicitly-expressed coloured future *will* is rare in non-fiction (only 3 occurrences) since it occurs only in instances ambiguous with pure future there. But the ambiguous instances express predominantly intention or willingness (see Table 25). Both in fiction and non-fiction, coloured future proved its 'multifunctional' character, i.e. it was found to express more meanings at the same time (willingness and intention, intention and refusal, and others, see II.2.1.3 and II.3.1.2)
- I found 33 instances of all-time reference in fiction (6% of all the instances of *will* in fiction) in comparison with 43 instances of omnitemporal *will* in non-fiction (18% of all the instances of *will* in non-fiction). Omnitemporality therefore dominates in non-fiction literature, which confirms Haegeman's assumption that omnitemporality is more frequent in academic style, but the character of all-time reference differs considerably in both registers. All-time reference occurred in non-fiction in all the categories proposed at the beginning of the research (see II.1.2), except for volition ascribed to lifeless things. In non-fiction, most instances (46 occurrences) were classified as other instances (i.e. they did not suit any category) or as capacity or disposition (14 occurrences). I therefore proposed the following categories that reflect the examples from the corpus of non-fiction literature:

proposition based on experience, capacity and disposition, tautology, tautological hypothesis, deductive conclusion and implication (see II.3.1.5).

II.4.2 *Shall* + infinitive

The proportion of *shall* collected in the corpus of fiction and non-fiction appears to be quite balanced. I found 60 occurrences of *shall* (to 576 occurrences of *will*) in fiction and 29 occurrence of *shall* (to 244 occurrences of *will*) in non-fiction. The proportion of *will* to *shall* in both registers is approximately 10:1. *Shall* occurs predominantly in positive statements with the first-person subject (35 occurrences in fiction, 27 occurrences in non-fiction), which accords with the contention presented by Wekker and Quirk et al. Still, a high proportion of *shall* in fiction was also found in positive questions (19 occurrences). Other cases of *shall* in both registers are minimal.

The instances of *shall* in fiction occurred in all the classes (pure future, prediction, volition, obligation, appropriateness), whereas the characteristics of *shall* collected in non-fiction differ. *Shall* found in non-fiction presented pure futurity or obligation. In any case, most of the instances in both registers were found to be ambiguous (33 instances in fiction, 25 instances in non-fiction – see Tables 12 and 28). The nature of the ambiguity in both fiction and non-fiction is caused by the high proportion of *shall* in sentences with the first-person subject where *shall* is mostly interpreted as pure future or coloured future (like the ambiguity of *I/we will*).

Shall in non-fiction appears to copy the categories which I proposed for the classification of *will* in non-fiction (see II.3.2.1). It is used to express: intratextual reference, obligatory prescription, assurance and formulation of a definition. In all the cases, there are counterparts of *shall* in the same classes of *will*, i.e. I found 2 examples of intratextual reference, once expressed by *will* and once with *shall* (similarly with other categories of *shall*). The distribution of the counterparts depends on the author (see Table 18). Certain authors preferred *shall* (Burkart et al., Carrette et al. and Giddens) whereas others used *will* in the same situation (Judge, Pattie et al. and Ray). Consequently, there is a considerable degree of free variation between *will* and *shall* in the first person. It therefore follows that most instances of *shall* are replaceable by *will*, which depends predominantly on the

author's choice. In fiction, such a degree of free variation is not true since *will* cannot replace *shall* to express appropriateness or obligation.

No instance of *shall* was found to express all-time reference in both fiction and non-fiction.

II.4.3 *To be going to* construction

The construction *to be going to* dominates in the corpus of fiction literature (48 occurrences) and is rare in non-fiction (2 occurrences). The low proportion of *going to* in non-fiction can be explained on the basis of Table 2. *To be going to* occurred in fiction mainly in direct speech (32 instances). It therefore prevails in dialogical sections and is represented mainly in spoken discourse. There is no direct speech found in fiction and, thus, the construction is exceptional there. Thus, the suggestion that the construction is used predominantly in informal speech assumed by Wekker and Quirk et al. proved to be true.

Future fulfilment of present cause prevails in sentences with the third-person subject while *going to* expressing future fulfilment of present intention prevails in sentences with the first- and second-person subject (see Table 14). It is apparent from Table 15 that *going to* expressing future fulfilment of present cause is used predominantly with inanimate subjects (9 instances out of 12). *Going to* expressing future fulfilment of present intention is used exclusively with animate subjects, so the statistics confirm Wekker's conclusion. 5 examples of *going to* found in the corpus of fiction and 1 example in non-fiction are ambiguous between future fulfilment of present cause and future fulfilment of present intention. Ambiguity in such cases seems to occur when the speaker expresses his or her ideas, thoughts or doubts about the future. Thus, this happens after phrases like 'I think...' or 'I doubt...'. Ambiguity can occur even in questions where we cannot know whether the speaker asks about the subject's intention or about present cause that indicates any future fulfilment.

II.4.4 Progressive future present

The progressive future present appears to be quite an uncommon way of expressing futurity in fiction and non-fiction literature. There are only 23 examples in the corpus of fiction and no example was found in the corpus of non-fiction. The research therefore

confirms the assumption from *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language* that the present progressive is the least frequently used way of expressing futurity among the three selected structures. One can conclude that future arrangements and plans are not expressed in non-fiction literature (since the character of futurity differs significantly from fiction – see II.3.1.5 and II.3.2.1), and, in the case of present intention, the construction *to be going to* is preferred to the progressive future present.

All 23 instances of the progressive future present occurred in sentences with animate subjects and the verbs used in the form of the present progressive to express future arrangements were verbs of ‘going, coming or leaving’. The future meaning of the present progressive becomes apparent mainly thanks to the adverbial of time expressing a future point in which the action is to happen. Whenever no time expression was present, the future meaning became apparent from the overall context. This conclusion also accords with Wekker’s findings.

II.5 Tabulation of the data¹¹

II.5.1 Fiction

Table No. 1

Title	Will	Shall	To be going to	Progressive future present
A History of the World in 10 ¹ / ₂ Chapters	69	10	13	4
Possession; A Romance	55	15	3	2
The Green Night	146	16	10	6
Ever After	85	6	4	0
Family Sins and Other Stories	89	2	7	6
Modern British Short Stories	132	11	11	5
Totals	576	60	48	23

Table No. 2

	Will	Shall	To be going to	Present progressive	Totals
Direct speech	370	41	32	19	462
Indirect speech	206	19	16	4	245

WILL

Table No. 3

Person	Statement - positive	Statement - negative	Question - positive	Question - negative	Totals
1	138	29	10	0	177
2	65	17	11	7	100
3	226	54	17	2	299
Totals	429	100	38	9	

Table No. 4

Person	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
1	31	89	0	57
2	56	25	4	15
3	184	11	29	75
Totals	271	125	33	147

¹¹ Tables No. 8, 9, 10, 24, 25, 26 comprise all the appropriate occurrences including ambiguous instances.

Table No. 5

Voice	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
Active	257	125	32	147
Passive	14	0	1	0

Table No. 6

Polarity	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
Positive	227	89	30	121
Negative	44	36	3	26

Table No. 7

Subject	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
Animate	182	125	18	147
Inanimate	89	0	15	0

Table No. 8

Pure future	Number of occurrences
Statement	369
In conditional sentences	19
Command, order or prescription	2
Promise	7
Threat	2
Request (for advice or help)	1
Bet	4
Present circumstances determining future	1
Immediate future	3
Will in subordinate conditional clauses	0
Idiomatic use	11

Table No. 9

Coloured future	Number of occurrences
Willingness	51
Intention	136
Decision	42
Promise	30
Threat	1
Refusal	37
Request, command or order	22
Offer or invitation	12
Will in subordinate conditional clauses	2

Table No. 10

All-time reference	Number of occurrences
Capacity or disposition	7
Characteristics of a place	5
Characteristics of a species	2
Habitual willed activity	3
Characteristics of a person	7
Volition ascribed to lifeless things	0
Other instances	12

SHALL

Table No. 11

Person	Statement - positive	Statement - negative	Question - positive	Question - negative	Totals
1	35	3	18	1	57
2	1	0	1	0	2
3	1	0	0	0	1
Totals	37	3	19	1	

Table No. 12

Person	Pure future	Prediction	Volition	Obligation	Appropriateness	Ambiguous
1	10	1	2	7	5	32
2	0	0	0	0	1	1
3	0	0	0	0	1	0
Totals	10	1	2	7	7	33

GOING TO

Table No. 13

Person	Statement - positive	Statement - negative	Question - positive	Question - negative	Totals
1	16	1	1	0	18
2	3	0	7	0	10
3	16	2	1	1	20
Totals	35	3	9	1	

Table No. 14

Person	Future fulfilment of present cause	Future fulfilment of present intention	Ambiguous
1	2	16	0
2	0	10	0
3	10	5	5
Totals	12	31	5

Table No. 15

Subject	Future fulfilment of present cause	Future fulfilment of present intention	Totals
Animate	3	31	34
Inanimate	9	0	9

PROGRESSIVE FUTURE PRESENT

Table No. 16

Person	Statement - positive	Statement - negative	Question - positive	Question - negative	Totals
1	6	3	1	0	10
2	0	0	2	0	2
3	8	0	2	1	11
Totals	14	3	5	1	

Table No. 17

Subject	Number of occurrences
Animate	23
Inanimate	0

II.5.2 Non-fiction

Table No. 18

Title	Will	Shall	To be going to	Progressive future present
Tourism – Past, Present and Future	73	3	2	0
Selling Spirituality	37	6	0	0
The Class Structure of the Advanced Societies	54	17	0	0
Political Institutions in the United Kingdom	8	1	0	0
Citizenship in Britain	38	2	0	0
Social Theory and the Crisis of State Socialism	34	0	0	0
Totals	244	29	2	0

WILL

Table No. 19

Person	Statement - positive	Statement - negative	Question - positive	Question - negative	Totals
1	14	0	0	0	14
2	3	0	0	0	3
3	212	11	4	0	227
Totals	229	11	4	0	

Table No. 20

Person	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
1	3	2	0	9
2	0	0	3	0
3	145	1	40	41
Totals	148	3	43	50

Table No. 21

Voice	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
Active	118	3	35	47
Passive	30	0	8	3

Table No. 22

Polarity	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
Positive	143	3	39	48
Negative	5	0	4	2

Table No. 23

Subject	Pure future	Coloured future	All-time reference	Ambiguous
Animate	16	3	14	21
Inanimate	132	0	29	29

Table No. 24

Pure future	Number of occurrences
Statement	181
In conditional sentences	15
Command, order or prescription	1
Promise	0
Threat	0
Request (for advice or help)	0
Bet	0
Present circumstances determining future	0
Immediate future	0
Will in subordinate conditional clauses	0
Idiomatic use	0

Table No. 25

Coloured future	Number of occurrences
Willingness	5
Intention	27
Decision	0
Promise	1
Threat	1
Refusal	2
Request, command or order	0
Offer or invitation	0
Will in subordinate conditional clauses	0

Table No. 26

All-time reference	Number of occurrences
Capacity or disposition	14
Characteristics of a place	1
Characteristics of a species	0
Habitual willed activity	0
Characteristics of a person	1
Volition ascribed to lifeless things	0
Other instances	46

SHALL

Table No. 27

Person	Statement - positive	Statement - negative	Question - positive	Question - negative	Totals
1	27	0	0	0	27
2	0	0	0	0	0
3	2	0	0	0	2
Totals	29	0	0	0	

Table No. 28

Person	Pure future	Prediction	Volition	Obligation	Appropriateness	Ambiguous
1	3	0	0	0	0	24
2	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	1	0	1
Totals	3	0	0	1	0	25

Résumé (shrnutí)

Diplomová práce se zabývá třemi vyjádřeními budoucnosti (budoucím časem prostým, vazbou *to be going to* a budoucím významem přítomného času průběhového) v beletrii a odborné literatuře. Je rozdělena do dvou částí. První část podává popis těchto tří vyjádření budoucnosti, který vychází z *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language* a tří studií. Pro vyjádření budoucího času se užívají slovesa *will* a *shall*. Mohou však také vyjadřovat modalitu. Modální sloveso *will* může vyjadřovat předpověď (prediction) jako vyjádření epistemické modality a vůli (volition) jako prostředek deontické modality. Modální *shall* se nejčastěji užívá pro vyjádření předpovědi (prediction), vůle (volition), povinnosti (obligation) a záhodnosti (appropriateness). Vazba *to be going to* se řadí mezi polomodální slovesné vazby. Využívá se ve dvou základních významech. První vyjadřuje plán či úmysl, který bude v budoucnosti s vysokou pravděpodobností uskutečněn (future fulfilment of present intention). Druhý význam vyjadřuje přesvědčení o uskutečnění budoucího děje na základě pozorovaných příznaků (future fulfilment of present cause). Přítomný čas průběhový vyjadřuje vedle přítomnosti také budoucnost, pokud vychází z již stanoveného plánu či programu.

Studie R.A.Close, *Will in if-clauses*, popisuje užití slovesa *will* ve vedlejších větách podmínkových. Většina gramatiků se domnívá, že sloveso *will* se v podmínkových větách užívá pouze pro vyjádření vůle. Close ukazuje, že *will* zde také může vyjadřovat prostou budoucnost (pure futurity). V takovém případě je ve vedlejší podmínkové větě *will* zdvořilejší než prostý přítomný čas. Přítomný čas prostý ve vedlejší větě rovněž vyjadřuje fakt, zatímco *will* očekávatelnost, předvídatelnost.

Studie *The construction Going to + inf. in Modern English* od A.Dancheva a kolektivu podává popis užití vazby *to be going to*. Zdá se, že tato vazba je dnes pro vyjádření budoucnosti používána častěji, než tomu bylo dříve. Vazbu lze užít pro vyjádření úmyslu, plánu či rozhodnutí. Objevují se ovšem případy, kdy je vazba *to be going to* užívána pro vyjádření prosté budoucnosti. V takových případech je nahraditelná budoucím časem prostým. Je to zejména v případě, že je podmět neživotný, či v případě, že se jedná o děj, který nemůže být naplánován (z kontextu plyne, že děj nevyjadřuje vůli či je na vůli podmětu nezávislý). Častěji je ale vazba *to be going to* zaměnitelná s *will* ve větách s

podmětem v první osobě, kde *will* povětšinou také vyjadřuje vůli. Vazba *to be going to* navíc často vyjadřuje děje delšího trvání, a proto ji lze také považovat za nástroj vyjádření vidovosti. Tato vazba se dále užívá pro vyjádření nejistoty. Na rozdíl od *will* nevyjadřuje vysokou míru jistoty (například u atmosferických jevů). V neposlední řadě se vazba užívá jako synonymum ostatních vazeb vyjadřujících budoucnost (*to be on the point of*, *to be about to*). Autoři nesouhlasí s názorem, že vazba *to be going to* vyjadřuje pouze „blízkou budoucnost“ a poukazují na fakt, že blízkou budoucnost může vyjádřit i *will* a téměř každé vyjádření budoucího času v přímé řeči je o budoucnosti poměrně blízké.

Studie H.Ch.Wekkera *The Expression of Future Time in Contemporary British English* popisuje užití všech tří vyjádření budoucnosti, jimiž se tato diplomová práce zabývá. Podle Wekkera vyjadřuje *will* v první osobě nejčastěji různý stupeň vůle (ochotu, přání, slib, hrozbu, rozhodnutí...). V první osobě však může *will* vyjadřovat rovněž prostou budoucnost (pure futurity). *Shall* v první osobě vyjadřuje na rozdíl od *will* častěji prostou budoucnost, řada případů je ale také vyjádřením vůle. Často jsou tedy *I/we will* a *I/we shall* zaměnitelné formy (*shall* je ovšem častější ve stylu formálním). *Will* ve druhé osobě nejčastěji vyjadřuje prostou budoucnost, vůli pouze u příkazů. *You shall* se v současné angličtině téměř nevyskytuje, je formálnější než *you will* a vyjadřuje vůli mluvčího (nikoli podmětu). *Will* ve třetí osobě může vyjadřovat prostou budoucnost či vůli. Podle této studie je právě ve třetí osobě velký počet dvojznačných případů, kdy není jasné zda *will* vyjadřuje pouze budoucnost či vůli třetí osoby děj vykonat. *Shall* je ve třetí osobě opět velmi řídké, formální a vyjadřuje především závazek či povinnost (obligation). Interpretace významu *will* je často ovlivněna tzv. kontextovými faktory. Mezi tyto faktory patří zejména podmět (životný a neživotný), sloveso, zápor a trpný rod. Podle Wekkera bude patrně vůle převládat v kontextu, kde je životný podmět a děj vyjádřený slovesem má takovou povahu, že může být předmětem záměru podmětu či mluvčího. Dále bude *will* častěji interpretováno jako vyjádření vůle, je-li záporné. Naopak *will* v trpném rodě bude interpretováno především jako prostá budoucnost. Podle Wekkera je konstrukce *to be going to* preferována v hovorové řeči před prostým budoucím časem. Tato vazba se používá především pro vyjádření záměru či příčiny, které vyústí v budoucí děj. Tato vazba je více nezávislá na kontextu (na rozdíl od *will*) neboť je sama o sobě vyjádřením plánu či přítomných příznaků. Wekker rovněž popírá, že by tato vazba nutně vyjadřovala „blízkou budoucnost“.

Přítomný čas průběhový může vyjadřovat budoucnost jen takových dějů, které lze naplánovat živou bytostí. Jeho hlavní funkcí je vyjádřit omezené trvání děje, dočasnost a nedokončenost (neboť vyjadřuje děj, který je v době promluvy pouze naplánován nikoli dokončen). Nejčastěji se vyskytuje s příslovečným určením času, které ovšem není nutně vyjádřeno. Podmět věty se dle Wekkera většinou podílí na přípravě či plánování děje (a je to tedy nutně lidská bytost), existují však případy, kdy je podmět neživotný a není do plánování děje angažován. Přítomný průběhový čas v budoucím významu se nemusí užívat jen se slovesy vyjadřujícími pohyb (lze nalézt jeho příklady i se slovesy statickými). Dále Wekker vyvrací názor, že budoucí děj vyjádřený přítomným průběhovým časem musí být jistý, což dokládá na několika příkladech.

Druhá část diplomové práce zpracovává daná vyjádření budoucnosti na základě vět nalezených v současné britské literatuře – beletrii a odborné literatuře. Korpus celkem obsahuje 982 případů. 707 případů vyjádření budoucnosti bylo nalezeno v beletrii, 275 případů bylo nalezeno v odborné literatuře. Vyjádření budoucnosti tak převažuje v beletrii ve srovnání s literaturou faktu. V beletrii byly případy nalezeny z větší části v přímé řeči (462 případů) a menší část se nacházela v řeči nepřímé (275 případů). Z toho plyne, že v odborné literatuře musí být prostředků vyjadřujících budoucnost nutně méně, neboť se zde přímá řeč vyskytuje sporadicky. V beletrii bylo nalezeno 576 případů *will*, 60 případů *shall*, 48 případů *to be going to* a 23 případů přítomného času průběhového v budoucím užití. V odborné literatuře bylo nalezeno 244 případů *will*, 29 případů *shall*, pouze 2 případy *to be going to*. Budoucí význam přítomného času průběhového se v odborné literatuře nevyskytl.

V beletrii i odborné literatuře se objevuje *will* převážně v kladných větách, a to zejména ve třetí osobě (jednotného i množného čísla – 299 případů v beletrii, 227 případů v odborné literatuře). Zatímco v beletrii se objevuje i s podmínky v jiných osobách, v odborné literatuře se *will* ve větách s jinými osobami téměř nevyskytuje. Podmět je přitom jedním z nejvýznamnějších kontextových faktorů, který interpretaci významu *will* nejvíce ovlivňuje. V beletrii se *will* také často vyskytuje v první osobě (177 případů) a zároveň je v první osobě *will* nejčastěji interpretováno jako prostředek vyjádření vůle (89 případů). Naopak prostá budoucnost převažuje ve třetí osobě (184 případů). Protože podmět ve třetí osobě převažuje v odborné literatuře, dominuje v důsledku toho *will* vyjadřující prostou budoucnost v odborné literatuře (148 případů prosté budoucnosti a pouze 3 případy *will*

vyjadřující striktně vůli). Dále z výzkumu vyplývá, že v beletrii převažuje počet životných podmětů (472 případů životných a 104 případů neživotných podmětů) zatímco v odborné literatuře je poměr opačný (54 životných podmětů a 190 neživotných podmětů). Ukázalo se, že interpretace významu *will* na životnosti značně závisí. Jak v beletrii tak v odborné literatuře výzkum prokázal její důležitost, neboť *will* vyjadřuje stupeň vůle zásadně s podměty životnými a prostá budoucnost se vyskytuje především s podměty neživotnými. V důsledku toho nutně prostá budoucnost převažuje v odborné literatuře. Výzkum dále potvrdil, že trpný rod rovněž ovlivňuje význam *will*. Pasívum převládá v odborné literatuře (41 případů) ve srovnání s beletrií (15 případů). Ani v jednom z obou registrů nebyl nalezen případ pasivního *will*, které by mohlo být interpretováno jako vyjadřující jistý stupeň vůle. Protože pasívum je typické pro styl odborný, i tento faktor způsobuje převahu *will* vyjadřující prostou budoucnost v odborné literatuře. Dalším faktorem ovlivňujícím interpretaci *will* je emotivní zabarvení situace, které zvyšuje pravděpodobnost volní interpretace *will* (hádky, příkazy apod.). Odborný text je většinou emotivně neutrální, a v důsledku toho převažuje spíše *will* vyjadřující prostou budoucnost.

Jak v odborné literatuře tak v beletrii bylo nalezeno značné množství případů *will* (147 případů v beletrii a 50 případů v odborné literatuře), jejichž interpretace je dvojznačná, a to zejména v první a ve třetí osobě, což potvrzuje Wekkerovu hypotézu. Charakter dvojznačnosti *will* je v beletrii i v odborné literatuře podobný. Význam *will* se však u obou registrů značně liší. Ke klasifikaci *will* jsem využil studii Lilianne M. V. Haegeman, *The Semantics of Will in Present-Day British English – A Unified Account*. Podle navržené klasifikace lze explicitně kategorizovat především případy nalezené v beletrii. *Will* vyjadřující v beletrii prostou budoucnost bylo možné interpretovat jako: rozkaz, předpis, slib, hrozbu, požadavek, sázku a *will* v podmínkové větě. Většina případů nalezená v odborné literatuře (92%) neodpovídala žádné z těchto kategorií mimo *will* nalezená v podmínkových větách. Navrhl jsem proto vlastní klasifikaci *will* na základě případů nalezených v korpusu, a to jmenovitě následující kategorie prosté budoucnosti v odborné literatuře: řečnická otázka, prognóza, naděje a přání, varování, intratextová reference, předpis, úsudek a implikace, příslib a formulace definice.

Ve shodě se studií Lilianne M. V. Haegeman nazývám *will* vyjadřující vůli jako zabarvenou budoucnost (coloured future). Na základě klasifikace zabarvené budoucnosti v této studii jsem kategorizoval jednotlivé případy. Z výzkumu vyplývá, že zabarvená

budoucnost převažuje v beletrii. V obou registrech je však vysoký výskyt dvojznačných případů mezi prostou a zabarvenou budoucností. Většina případů (dvojznačných i jednoznačných) vyjadřuje buď záměr (intention) nebo ochotu (willingness). Jak v odborné literatuře tak v beletrii projevilo *will* vyjadřující zabarvenou budoucnost svůj vícevýznamový charakter. To znamená, že zabarvené *will* většinou vyjadřovalo současně více kategorií (ochotu a záměr, záměr a odmítnutí, slib a ochotu apod.).

Mimo prostou a zabarvenou budoucnost vyjadřuje *will* také tzv. omnitemporalitu. Omnitemporální *will* nevyjadřuje pouze budoucnost, ale referuje do všech časových rovin. To znamená, že vyjadřuje vlastnosti či děje, které se pravidelně opakovaly, opakují se a budou se opakovat či jsou vždy platné. Takových případů bylo nalezeno 33 v beletrii (6 % ze všech případů *will* nalezených v beletrii) a 43 případů v odborné literatuře (18% ze všech případů *will* nalezených v odborné literatuře). To potvrzuje domněnku Liliane M. V. Haegeman, že omnitemporální *will* je v odborné literatuře častější. Většinu případů nalezených v beletrii bylo možné klasifikovat podle kategorií navržených Liliane Haegeman. V odborné literatuře však 46 případů klasifikaci neodpovídalo (respektive bylo klasifikováno jako „ostatní případy“) a 14 případů vyjadřovalo kapacitu či dispozici. Navrhl jsem tedy vlastní klasifikaci omnitemporálního *will* v odborné literatuře na základě případů nalezených v korpusu, jmenovitě následující kategorie omnitemporálního *will*: tvrzení na základě zkušenosti, kapacita a dispozice, tautologie, hypotéza, deduktivní úsudek a implikace.

Poměr nalezených případů *will* a *shall* v odborné literatuře a beletrii je v obou registrech 10:1. V beletrii bylo nalezeno 60 případů *shall* (k 576 případům *will*), v odborné literatuře bylo nalezeno 29 případů *shall* (k 244 případům *will*). *Shall* se vyskytovalo zejména v kladných větách v první osobě (35 případů v beletrii, 27 případů v odborné literatuře). V beletrii navíc i v kladné otázce (19 případů). Ostatní případy jsou v obou registrech minimální.

V beletrii vyjadřovalo *shall* všechny kategorie navržené v *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English language* (prostou budoucnost, vůli, předpověď, povinnost) a navíc i záhodnost dle *Mluvnice současné angličtiny na pozadí češtiny*. Charakteristika *shall* v odborné literatuře je jiná. *Shall* zde vyjadřuje především prostou budoucnost a povinnost (závazek). V obou registrech však bylo nalezeno velké množství dvojznačných případů (33 případů

v beletrii, 25 případů v odborné literatuře). To je způsobeno zejména tím, že naprostá většina případů *shall* se vyskytuje zejména s podmínkami v první osobě, kde je *shall* často dvojznačné (podobně jako *will*) mezi prostou budoucností a vůlí. V odborné literatuře *shall* vyjadřuje tytéž kategorie navržené pro *will* (intratextovou referenci, závazný předpis, příslib a formulaci definice). Ve všech těchto případech je tedy možné *shall* nahradit *will*. Výběr závisí na autorovi. Někteří autoři preferují *shall* (Burkart a kol., Carrette a kol., Giddens), zatímco jiní dávají přednost *will* (Judge, Pattie a kol., Ray). V odborné literatuře tedy existuje značná volnost při výběru *will* a *shall* (ve většině případů je *shall* v odborné literatuře zaměnitelné za *will*). V beletrii není záměna v mnoha případech možná zejména proto, že *will* nevyjadřuje záhodnost ani povinnost. *Shall* vyjadřující omnitemporalitu nebylo v korpusu nalezeno.

Vazba *to be going to* převládá v korpusu beletrie (48 případů). V odborné literatuře je zastoupena vzácně (jen 2 případy). V beletrii se většina výskytů této vazby objevila v přímé řeči (32 případů), *to be going to* se tedy vyskytuje především v dialogích, které reprezentují mluvený, hovorový jazyk. V odborné literatuře se přímá řeč nevyskytla a hovorový jazyk je pro odborný styl nevyhovující. Přesvědčení o uskutečnění budoucího děje na základě pozorovaných příznaků (future fulfilment of present cause) převládlo ve větách s podmínkou ve třetí osobě (v 9 z 12 případů s podmínkou neživotným). Tato vazba naopak vyjadřovala plán či úmysl ve větách v první a druhé osobě, tedy výhradně s podmínkou životným. 5 případů této vazby nalezené v beletrii a 1 případ nalezený v odborné literatuře byly dvojznačné mezi oběma použitími této vazby. Dvojznačnost se vyskytla v případě, že mluvčí vyjadřoval své názory či pochyby o budoucím ději, a to zvláště byla-li věta s *to be going to* uvozena větami „Myslím, že ...“, „Domnívám se, že ...“ apod. Dvojznačnost se také vyskytla v otázkách, kdy není zcela jasné (ani z kontextu), zda se mluvčí ptá na záměr či úmysl podmětu nebo po přítomných příznacích, jež by předurčovaly budoucí uskutečnění děje.

Přítomný čas průběhový je ve svém budoucím užití v obou registrech poměrně vzácný. V korpusu britské beletrie bylo nalezeno jen 23 případů, žádný případ se neobjevil v britské odborné literatuře. V případě vyjádření plánu se tedy dává přednost vazbě *to be going to*. Všechny 23 případů se objevilo ve větách s životným podmínkou a naprostá většina sloves vyjadřovala pohyb. Budoucí význam byl zřejmý především díky explicitně

vyjádřenému příslovečnému určení času či z celkového kontextu; příslovečné určení tedy nebylo vždy nutně vyjádřeno.

Bibliography

- Aarts F., 1969, "On the Use of the Progressive and Non-Progressive Present with Future Reference in Present-Day English", *English Studies* 50: 565 – 579.
- Carter R., McCarthy M., 2006, *Cambridge Grammar of English*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Close R.A., 1980, "Will in if-clauses", IN Greenburn S., Leech G., Svartvik J., *Studies in English Language for Randolph Quirk* (1980): 100 – 110, London: Longman.
- Dušková L., 1994, *Mluvnice současné angličtiny na pozadí češtiny*. Praha: Academia.
- Danchev A., Pavlova A., Nalchadjan M., Zlatareva O., 1965, "The construction Going to + inf. in Modern English." *Zeitschrift für Anglistic und Amerikanistik* 13: 375 – 386.
- Haegeman L., 1983, *The Semantics of Will in Present-Day British English: A Unified Account*, Brussels: Koninklijke Academie.
- Palmer F.R., 1974, *The English Verb*, London: Longman.
- Quirk R., Greenbaum S., Leech G., Svartvik J., 1985, *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*. New York: Longman.
- Thomson, A. J., Martinet A.V., 1986, *A Practical English Grammar*, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Wekker H.Chr., 1976, *The Expression of Future Time in Contemporary British English*, Amsterdam: North Holland Publishing Company.

Source material

Non-fiction

- Carrette J., King R., 2005, *Selling Spirituality*. London: Routledge.
- Ray L. J., 1996, *Social Theory and the Crisis of State Socialism*. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar Ltd.
- Giddens A., 1973, *The Class Structure of the Advanced Societies*. London: Hutchinson University Library.
- Burkart A.J., Medlik S., 1974, *Tourism – Past, Present and Future*. London: Heinemann.
- Pattie Ch., Seyd P., Whiteley P., 2004, *Citizenship in Britain – Values, Participation and Democracy*, Cambridge University Press.
- Judge David, 2005, *Political Institutions in the United Kingdom*, Oxford University Press.

Fiction

- Barnes J., 1989, *A history of the world in 10 ½ chapters*. London: J.Cape.
- Bradbury M. ed., 1987, *The Penguin Book of Modern British Short Stories*, Harmondsworth: Viking.
- Byatt A.S., 1990, *Possession*. London: Chatto & Windus.
- Murdoch I., 1993, *The Green Knight*. London: Chatto & Windus.
- Swift G., 1992, *Ever after*. London: Picador.
- Trevor W., 1990, *Family Sins and Other Stories*. London: The Bodley Head.

APPENDIX

Abbreviations and symbols:

MBSS Modern British Short Stories

Will

PFs	pure future statement
PFcs	pure future in conditional sentence
PFcom	pure future command, order, prescription
PFprom	pure future promise
PFth	pure future threat
PFreq	pure future request (for advice, help)
PFbet	pure future bet
PFpc	pure future present circumstances determining the future
PFif	pure future as immediate future
PFcc	pure future with will in subordinate conditional clause
PFiu	pure future idiomatic uses
CFw	coloured future expressing willingness
CFi	coloured future expressing intention
CFd	coloured future expressing decision
CFprom	coloured future expressing promise
CFth	coloured future expressing threat
CFref	coloured future expressing refusal
CFcom	coloured future expressing request, command and order
CFo	coloured future expressing offer and invitation
CFsub	coloured future with will in subordinate if clause
ATcap	all-time reference expressing capacity or disposition
ATcharp	all-time reference characterizing a place
ATchars	all-time reference characterizing a species
ATother	other instances of all-time reference
ATVhab	all-time volitional reference expressing habitual willed activity
ATVcharp	all-time volitional reference characterizing a person
ATVlift	all-time volitional reference expressing volition ascribed to lifeless things

Shall

PFshall	shall expressing pure futurity
PRshall	shall expressing prediction
VOLshall	shall expressing volition (of either the subject or the speaker)
OBshall	shall expressing obligation
APshall	shall expressing appropriateness and weak necessity

Going to

PRint	going to expressing future fulfilment of present intention
PRcau	going to expressing future result of present cause

FICTION

Barnes, J. – A History of the World in 10¹/₂ Chapters

1. ... the black clouds overhead **will** soon disappear. (p. 130) PFs
2. What is this 'Father doing'? ... b) realizing they **will** never be rescued. (p. 132) PFs
3. ...; some – including the wisest head on the board – know that it is heading away and that they **will not** be saved. (p. 132) PFs
4. ...asking the question, **Will** the ship sail off the edge of the canvas without seeing the raft? (p. 133) PFs
5. And no doubt if they examine the frame they **will** discover woodworm living there. (p. 139) PFcs
6. 'Those painters **will** have to look to their brushes.' (p. 145) PFs

7. They just **won't** let you get on with it, not on your own terms, anyway. (p. 146) CFi/CFref
8. 'And **shall** we drink the wine there?' (p. 149) PFshall
9. 'We **shall** ascend the mountain,' said Miss Fergusson. (p. 160) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
10. 'We **shall** ascend the mountain.' (p. 160) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
11. 'We **shall** fill our bottles with snow from the holy mountain.' (p. 160) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
12. 'We **shall** bring back purging water instead.' (p. 160) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
13. 'There **will not** be any,' replied her employer. (p. 162) PFcom
14. 'I **shall** remember the Holy Scripture and wait for God's will.' (p. 165) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
15. ...; and in the same time I'm **not going to** punish Nineveh. (p. 176) PRint
16. The only uncertainty is how the Lord **is going to** play it this time: ... (p. 176) PRint
17. And one day there **will** be a case, one which even you **will** believe, of a sailor lost in a whale's mouth and recovered from its belly; ... (p. 180) PFs + PFs/CFw
18. And then people **will** believe the myth of Bartley, which was begotten by the myth of Jonah. (p. 181) PFs/CFw
19. ...; but that it refers us forward to something that **will** happen, that must happen. (p. 181) PFs
20. Myth **will** become reality, however sceptical we might be. (p. 181) PFs
21. Here comes the copter so I'll end now. (p. 199) PFpc/CFd
22. ..., but I think this spell of being apart **will** do us lots of good. (p. 199) PFs
23. It's all right, sweetie, I'm **not coming** back with a bone through my nose, but I might come back with a bit less of a bone in my head. (p. 200)
24. And what **will** happen when we have gone? (p. 201) PFs
25. **Will** they disappear again for another two or three hundred years? (p. 202) PFs
26. ...and all that **will** be left of them is a film in which they're playing their own ancestors? (p. 202) PFs
27. **Will** send this anyway. (p. 202) CFi
28. But they **won't** do anything else. (p. 203) CFref
29. ... and tries to demonstrate they simply **won't**. (p. 203) CFref
30. This is how we pole a raft and just because a white man is watching through his funny machine we **aren't going to** do it any differently. (p. 203) PRint
31. ... cos I don't know what state you'll be in when you get this, ... (p. 205) PFs
32. ...because if this is the way the Indians react to me and Matt then maybe that's a pointer to how the fans **will** go. (p. 207) PFs/CFi
33. Pippa love, think about the baby thing, **won't you?** (p. 208) CFcom
34. ...or whenever he hangs his hat and that's what he's **going to** play. (p. 211) Print
35. So it's all **going to** go ahead as per the script. (p. 211) PRcau
36. I wonder how you'll hear the news and what you'll think. (p. 211) PFs + PFs
37. I think I'm **going to** die. (p. 211) PRcau
38. I'm **going to** give this to Rojas now. (p. 213) PRint
39. ... and I said 'Listen, Our Lady of Communications, I **shall** write and you **will** transmit as many fucking letters per day as I happen to feel like writing.' (p. 213) VOLshall + CFcom
40. Oh well, better go and say sorry, otherwise he'll throw them all away. (p. 213) PFs/CFi
41. When we get out, I'm **going to** do the following things. (p. 213) PRint
42. Then I'm **going to** the British Embassy and get a copy of the Daily Telegraph and I don't care if it's weeks old and I'm **going to** read something I never normally look at like the nature notes if they have them. (p. 213) Print + Print
43. I'll look at the cricket scores and pretend ... (p. 213) CFi
44. Maybe, I'll read the birth column as well. (p. 213) CFi
45. Good old Alexandra and Bill, I'll say, now you've got little Suze to play with. (p. 214) CFi
46. ... and if the studio doesn't pay it I'll never work for them. (p. 214) CFref/CFi
47. I just know it's more complicated than it's ever **going to** seem in the newspaper. (p. 218) PRcau
48. ... and you'll see I'm a changed man. (p. 219) PFprom
49. **WILL CALL NOON YOUR TIME THURSDAY MUCH TO DISCUSS STOP** (p. 220) PFs/CFi
50. I am writing to say I'm **not coming** home immediately. (p. 220)
51. I **will** be in touch when I know where I'm at about all this. (p. 221) PFs
52. If any of this is anything to do with the creep Gavin I **will** personally break his personal fucking neck. (p. 221) CFi/CFth
53. Now I'm **going to** get stinko bloody paralytico. (p. 221) PRint
54. RETURNING LONDON MONDAY FIFTEENTH STOP (p. 222)
55. 'A *very* little beetle', she'll say, as if she wouldn't have bothered me about a smaller one; ... (p. 225) ATVcharp

56. ...; though whether their floating world **will** come through depends not on him but on the mad winds and sullen tides, the icebergs, and the sudden crusts of reef. (p. 227) PFs
57. ... (when I say 'I' you **will** want to know within a paragraph or two whether I mean Julian Barnes or someone invented; ...) (p. 227) PFs
58. ..., and when we have come to the end of it there **will** be no more need for literature – or for love, for that matter. (p. 228) PFs
59. 'What **will** survive of us is love.' (p. 228) PFs
60. Is love what **will** survive of us? (p. 228) PFs
61. If anything survives of us it **will** probably be something else. (p. 228) PFs
62. What **will** survive of Larkin is not his love but his poetry: it's obvious. (p. 228) PFs
63. If the words come too easily to hand, we'll use them without thought;... (p. 229) PFcs
64. ...; we **won't** be able to resist. (p. 229) PFs
65. Oh, we say we **won't**, but we **will**. (p. 229) PFs + PFs
66. We'll get drunk, or lonely, or likeliest of all – plain damn hopeful, and there are the words gone, used up, grubbied. (p. 229) PFs/CFi
67. Come off it; that **won't** wash. (p. 229) PFiu
68. ... the beloved **isn't** suddenly **going to** turn out to be someone different. (p. 229) PRcau
69. I'll happily hand the project over to some philanthropic foundation devoted to expanding the sum of human knowledge. (p. 230) PFs/CFi
70. Men **will** say 'I love you' to get women into bed with them; women **will** say 'I love you' to get men into marriage with them; both **will** say 'I love you' to keep fear at bay, to convince themselves of the deed by the word, to assure themselves that the promised condition has arrived, to deceive themselves that it hasn't yet gone away. (p. 230) ATother + ATother + ATother
71. ... where pudgy rockers with grease in their hair and yearning their voice **will** use it to unfrock the lolling front-row girls. (p. 230) ATother
72. **Shall** we make this distinction: that love enhances the confidence, whereas sexual conquest merely develops the ego? (p. 234) APshall
73. ...; but the mountains was divided between three great empires, and the Armenians ended up with none of it, so I **shan't** continue this comparison. (p. 236) VOLshall/APshall
74. You **won't** know it's a real thing unless you (and she) still feel the same in, oh, a year or so at least. (p. 239) ATother
75. ...; then you'll be able to find out whether or not they're really in love. (p. 238) PFs
76. ... (will it happen to me, the tremendous thing?)... (p. 239) PFs
77. ... (will she let him down like that bitch did me?),... (p. 239) PFs/CFi
78. Love **won't** change the history of the world (...), but it **will** do something much more important: ... (p. 240) ATcap + ATcap
79. We think we know who we are, though we don't quite know why we're here, or how long we **shall** be forced to stay. (p. 242) PFshall
80. There is one thing I'll say for history. (p. 242) CFi
81. **Will** she look good in photos? (p. 244) PFs
82. ..., it **will** surely be possible to solve those mysteries. (p. 244) PFs
83. And I'm not saying love **will** make you happy – above all, I'm not saying that. (p. 245) PFs
84. If anything, I tend to believe that it **will** make you unhappy: ... (p. 245) PFs
85. It **will** go wrong, this love; it probably **will**. (p. 246) PFs + PFs
86. Is it encoded in every molecule that things fuck up, that love **will** fail? (p. 246) ATcap
87. Perhaps it **will** never come. (p. 246) PFs
88. Across the dunes you'll find the Wright Brothers National Memorial; ... (p. 249) ATcharp

Bowen, E. – *Mysterious Kor* (MBSS)

89. 'Why, it **will** be lovely to have him here,' Callied said. (p. 37) PFs
90. 'No, we may be a little squashed, but we'll make things ever so homey.' (p. 37) PFs/CFi
91. '...I **shall not** mind playing gooseberry, really, dear.' (p. 37) PFshall/VOLshall
92. 'I hope you **will** be comfortable in the flat.' (p. 40) PFs
93. '...- don't we, Pepita? – that you'll regard it as yours.' (p. 40) PFs/CFw
94. 'I **won't** stay here if you're **going to** be like this' (p. 41) CFi/CFref + PRint
95. 'Well, if you're all right, I'll go back to bed.' (p. 43) PFcs/CFd
96. '...that they've never had before and **won't** have again.' (p. 43) PFs
97. 'Bring that light here a moment – that is, **will you?**' (p. 44) CFcom
98. '**Shall** I open the window wider?' (p. 44) OBshall

Bradbury, M. – Composition (MBSS)

99. 'You'll like it here better.' (p. 289) PFprom
100. 'Will I?' (p. 289) PFs
101. 'I will,' says William. (p. 289) PFs/CFd/CFprom
102. He says he **will** sleep. (p. 290) CFi
103. 'Look, I'll read it tomorrow,' says William, putting the offprint on his desk... (p. 291) PFs/CFd
104. What **will** he do? (p. 291) PFs/CFi
105. He **will** teach freshmen composition, demonstrate the orderly economy of language, the complexities of *langue* and *parole*, cleanse the tools of speech and thought. (p. 291) PFs/CFi
106. He **will** teach wisdom, taste, cultural awariness. (p. 291) PFs/CFi
107. William looks at Ferdinand, who has marched on the Pentagon, and reads Illich, and **will** refuse to be drafted;... (p. 293) PFs/CFi
108. William puts on thicker clothes, and goes out to the few student bars that serve the specially diluted beer that **will** protect them. (p. 293) ATcap
109. ..., knowing that his own beginnings, middles and ends, his paragraphing and spacing, his use of colon, **will** be similarly flatly measured by Miss Daubernethy's idealized grading system. (p. 295) PFs
110. 'You're OK, you're as good as anyone I've had, to be fair, but you're not as the ones I'll get.' (p. 296) PFs
111. 'She'll use what she's got, and what she's got isn't in her head.' (p. 298) PFs/CFi
112. 'Sure, I'll go to the john for a minute,' says Fardiman, ... (p. 299) PFif/CFd
113. 'And one thing we **won't** talk about is grades.' (p. 299) PFs/CFref
114. 'Sure, I'll come.' (p. 299) CFd/CFprom
115. ..., 'I'll be through in a minute.' (p. 300) PFs/CFi
116. 'I'll get it,' says William. (p. 300) CFd/CFw
117. 'Hey, get me a cigar, **will you?**' (p. 300) CFcom
118. 'She'll be through in a minute,' says Laura Ann. (p. 300) PFs
119. 'It'll happen,' says William. (p. 300) PFs
120. 'They make up things because they think you'll believe it' (p. 300) PFs/CFw
121. 'She'll be a minute, let's have a first date and a second date.' (p. 301) PFs
122. It was a swell evening, I **will** always want to remember it. (p. 302) PFs
123. I hope you **will** come around again. (p. 302) PFs/CFi
124. You **will** know her, she's in your Comp. Class too, a different section than us. (p. 302) PFs
125. '...', then you'll have a sweetness following you for the rest of you days.' (p. 304) PFcs
126. 'How **will** it end?' (p. 304) PFs
127. 'If I let you in here, you wouldn't see anybody, but I **won't**.' (p. 306) CFref
128. 'I'll never forget being taught by him.' (p. 307) PFs/CFi
129. 'I'm sure he'll be really glad to have that message,' says Ferdinand, 'I'll tell him when I see him'. (p. 307) PFs + PFs/CFd
130. 'You **won't** forget?' asks Krutch ... (p. 307) PFs
131. I'll be round tomorrow night. (p. 308) – PFs/CFi
132. I wonder what grade I'll get. (p. 308) – PFs

Byatt, A.S. – Possession A Romance

133. 'Shall I walk with you a little?' (p. 73) OBshall
134. 'I'm just **going to** walk down the hill with this lady – her husband's there – she's had rather a shock -' (p. 73) PRint
135. 'The idiot dog is meant to stay with Joan, but he **will not**, he **will** go off on his own little expeditions in the gorse.' (p. 75) PFs/CFi/CFref + PFs/CFi
136. 'The old Japanese juniper's in good fettle, too, you'll be glad to know.' (p. 75) PFs
137. 'They **won't** mind that. They're young.' (p. 75) PFs/ATVcharp
138. 'That's the tea. I'll go and fetch it. And Joan.' (p. 77) CFw/CFd
139. 'We'll bring you back any treasure we find, dear. If you wait.' (p. 81) CFprom
140. 'Shall you tell her?' (p. 85) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
141. 'You know, if you read the collected letters of any writer – if you read her biography – you **will** always get a sense that there's something missing, something biographers don't have access to, the real thing, the crucial thing...' (p. 89) ATother
142. 'So you **shall**, my dear,' said his wife. (p. 90) APshall

143. 'Once it is generally known,' said Roland, 'that these letters exist, everyone **will** be at your door. Everyone.' (p. 90) PFs/CFi
144. 'That **won't** do at all-' (p. 90) PFiu
145. 'Not so fast. I **shall** take advice.' (p. 90) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
146. 'Of course we **will**,' said John Bailey. 'Of course we **will**.' (p. 90) CFw/CFprom + CFw/CFprom
147. 'Perhaps Sir George **will** get advised to see Blackadder. Or Cropper.' (p. 91) PFs
148. 'If he gets advised to go to Sotheby's, the letters'**ll** vanish, into America or somewhere else, or Blackadder'**ll** get them if we're lucky.' (p. 91) PFcs + PFcs
149. 'I hope you **will** entrust them to the Stant Collection, Mrs. Wapshot.' (p. 97) PFs/CFi/CFw
150. 'Then they'**ll** be preserved forever in the finest conditions and purified air, controlled temperature and limited access, only to accredited scholars in the field.' (p. 97) PFs
151. 'I **shall** have to think about it,' she said, troubled, but implicated. (p. 97) PFshall
152. 'I **shall** have to see what's best.' (p. 97) PFshall
153. 'I should like your assurance that you **will** do nothing with these short letters without consulting me first.' (p. 98) PFs/CFi
154. 'I can also assure you that you **will** find it to your advantage to consult me.' PFprom
155. 'Which I'm sure they **won't**, no one ever has, in all these years up to now, up till your arrival, Professor.' (p. 98) PFs/CFi
156. 'Professor Cropper **is coming** at lunchtime.' (p. 117)
157. 'I've indexed some but not all, there is so much, I've had to divide it chronologically and under headings, here's the Calverley family, that **won't** do ... now this might be it ...' (p. 118) PFiu
158. 'I'**ll** just see.' (p. 118) CFd/CFw
159. 'What **shall** I find there?' (p. 119) PFshall
160. 'I'**ll** be all right. Thank you for the lift.' (p. 125) PFs
161. 'I hope you'**ll** be comfortable.' (p. 129) PFs
162. 'Then I'**ll** leave you to it.' (p. 129) CFd
163. 'I'**ll** make coffee at eleven.' (p. 129) PFs/CFi
164. 'I'**ll** bring it to you.' (p. 129) CFw/CFi/CFprom
165. '**Shall** we go in?' (p. 142) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
166. They bent their heads diligently – what they read **will** be discovered later – and looked up at each other almost sullenly. (p. 142) PFs
167. 'I hope you'**ll** be pleased to have her here.' (p. 143) PFs
168. 'I **shall** never forget reading these letters in that lovely room.' (p. 144) PFshall/VOLshall
169. 'My wife hopes you'**ll** find these comfortable.' (p. 145) PFs
170. 'You **won't** get out tomorrow, either,' he said. (p. 145) PFs
171. 'If you're **going to** be stringently analytical,' Roland said, 'don't you have to?' (p. 211) PRint
172. 'I just wanted him to know I'**ll** be in the British Library tomorrow.' (p. 217) PFs
173. 'All right. I'**ll** forget.' (p. 218) CFprom/CFw
174. 'I **shall** be out tomorrow. That should suit you.' (p. 218) PFshall/VOLshall
175. 'She'**ll** be in the museum tomorrow.' (p. 218) PFs
176. 'I'm **going to** bed now.' (p. 218)
177. 'I thought I was making it all up, that she could have said something interesting – how **shall** I put it – intriguing – once in a while – but she absolutely wasn't going to.' (p. 220) APshall
178. 'I promise I'**ll** tell you first when I do.' (p. 234) CFprom
179. 'This – what you're so excited about – it **won't** – it **won't** expose her to ridicule –or –or miapprehension?' (p. 235) PFs + PFs
180. 'If you tell me, I'**ll** be fearfully discreet.' (p. 235) CFprom/CFw
181. 'And if you don't tell me, I **shall** find out, and consider what I find out to be my own property, Maud.' PFshall
182.: 'next semester I **shall** be with you'. (p. 236) PFshall/VOLshall
183. She said, 'In every age, there must be truths people can't fight – whether or not they want to, whether or not they **will** go on being truths in the future.' (p. 254) PFs
184. '**Shall** we move on?' (p. 254) PFshall/VOLshall
185. 'You **won't** find better.' (p. 258) PFs
186. 'Folk'**ll** collect anything, given time.' (p. 259) ATVhab
187. 'Now I've got a real good carved piece you **won't** see any more of – which is to say Mental Beauty and Enduring Affection and...' (p. 259) PFs
188. 'Now that's a good piece such as you **won't** come across easily – that looks to me like the best of the work out of...' (p. 259) PFs
189. '**Won't** you have the flower-language piece, sir?' (p. 261) CFo

190. 'I'll take the FRIENDSHIP brooch' said Maud quickly.' (p. 261) CFd/CFcom
 191. 'But I've no proof that **will** stand up.' (p. 264) PFs
 192. 'I **will** say though, I feel *Melusina* is very like some of Ahs's poem - ...' (p. 265) CFi
 193. A day with the blue and gold good weather of anyone's primitive childhood expectations, when the new, brief memory tells itself that this is, and therefore was, and therefore **will** be. (p. 268) PFs
 194. '**Will** you be sorry to go back?' Maud. (p. 269) PFs
 195. '**Will** you?' (p. 269) PFs
 196. 'I have the impression both of us **will** be sorry.' (p. 269) PFs
 197. 'We **shall** have to decide what – if anything – to tell Blackadder and Copper.' (p. 269) PFshall
 198. 'You **will** have to decide what to say to her.' (p. 270) PFs
 199. 'It **won't** be easy.' (p. 270) PFs
 200. 'Perhaps Sir George **will** make a move.' (p. 270) PFs/CFi/CFw
 201. 'I don't know what **will** happen to me when I get back.' (p. 270) PFs
 202. 'But it's **going to** make it harder to just go on.' (p. 270) PRcau
 203. 'I know you **will** know I'm telling the truth.' (p. 272) PFs

Green, G. – The Invisible Japanese Gentlemen (MBSS)

204. '... This way we **shall** be quite independent.' (p. 62) PFshall/PRshall
 205. 'You **will** be independent,' he said grudgingly. (p. 62) PFs
 206. 'Especially when, really, he's **going to** pay for our marriage, isn't he?' (p. 62) PRint
 207. **Will** the Chelsea Set be read in five years? (p. 63) PFs
 208. As the years pass writing **will not** become any easier,... (p. 63) PFs
 209., the daily effort **will** grow harder to endure,... (p. 63) PFs
 210., those 'powers observation' **will** become enfeebled;... (p. 63) PFs
 211.; you **will** be judged, when you reach your forties, by performance and not by promise. (p. 63) PFs
 212. '... And of course another advance **will** be due, darling, when the next book's finished.' (p. 63) PFs
 213. 'Mr Dwight says it **will**. He ought to know.' (p. 63) PFs

Lodge, D. – Hotel des Boobs (MBSS)

214. 'You're **going to** have to go topless, you know, Brenda, before this holiday's over.' (p. 326) PRint
 215. 'Are you **coming** down?' said Brenda, at the door. (p. 328)
 216. 'Or are you **going to** spend the morning peering to the shutters?' (p. 328) PRint
 217. 'If you'll take your top off,' he whispered, 'I'll buy you that dress we saw in St Raphael.' (p. 330) CFw + CFprom/CFi
 218. They'll enjoy it. (p. 331) PFs
 219. 'Those little brats probably **won't** find any more sheets.' (p. 331) PFs
 220. 'Oh yes, they **will**.' (p. 331) PFs
 221. 'They'll regard it as a challenge, like the Duke of Edunburgh Award.' (p. 331) PFs
 222. 'They'll comb the pine woods for miles around.' (p. 331) PFs
 223. 'I think I **shall** write it. I'll call it "Tit for Tat".' (p. 333) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall + PFs/CFi

McEwan, I. – Psychopolis (MBSS)

224. 'I thought to myself, if I unlock the chain she **will** despise me for being so weak.' (p. 341) PFcs
 225. I sat down on the bed and thought, If she asks me to set her free I'll do it instantly. (p. 343) CFd
 226. 'It'll do that.' (p. 343) PFiu
 227. I thought, He's **going to** hit me. (p. 344) PRint/PRcau
 228. 'What'll it be?' (p. 344) PFs
 229. 'What'll it be?' (p. 344) PFs
 230. I took off my trousers and shirt, spread my towel and lay down on my back thinking, I **shall** be free, I **shall** change beyond all recognition. (p. 345) PFshall/VOLshall + PFshall/VOLshall
 231. As they're leaving the bar she says, '**Shall** we go in your car or mine?' (p. 346) PFshall/VOLshall

Murdoch, I. – The Green Knight

232. '**Will** they be back in time for the masked ball?' (p. 5) PFs
 233. 'You'll stay?' (p. 5) CFi

234. 'I suppose Clement and Bellamy **will** come back when they've deposited Harvey in Florence.' (p. 5) PFs/CFi
235. 'We'**ll** have a generation of monastics.' (p. 5) PFs
236. 'So we don't know when Lucas **is coming** back.' (p. 6)
237. 'He **won't** chat about it.' (p. 7) PFs/CFi/CFref
238. 'Oh, he **won't** discuss it with anybody, we **won't** be allowed to mention it, it **will** be made never to have happened.' (p. 7) PFs/CFi/CFref + PFs+PFs
239. 'It'**ll** do them good to get away from home.' (p. 8) PFiu
240. 'Moy **will** die of her sensibility.' (p. 9) PFs
241. 'I think she'**ll** be a cook, or perhaps she'**ll** live in the country and have a herb garden.' (p. 9) PFs/CFi+PFs/CFi
242. 'Moy draws very well, she **will** be an artist.' (p. 9) PFs/CFi
243. 'Aleph **will** do English at university, she wants to be a writer.' (p. 9) PFs/CFi
244. 'When you let her out she'**ll** be *surrounded*.' (p. 9) PFs
245. 'But she **won't** be in a hurry.' (p. 9) PFs/CFi
246. 'She **won't** marry some penniless student.' (p. 8) PFs/CFi/CFref
247. 'She'**ll** choose a powerful older man who is rich and loves life, a top scientist, a top industrialist, a tycoon with a yacht and houses everywhere, and they'**ll** have real fun.' (p. 9) PFs/CFi + PFs
248. 'She would, she thinks it's magic, she's a leprechaun, perhaps she'**ll** be a witch when she's grown up and earn a fortune making love-potions.' (p. 10) PFs
249. '... , you see Aleph as an angel who **will** never turn into a Valkyrie, ... ' (p. 11) PFs
250. 'I warn you, if Harvey turns out to be queer it **won't** be my fault, it'**ll** be your fault.' (p. 12) PFcs + PFcs
251. 'It'**ll** be just a sort of family party this year,' said Moy. (p. 16) PFs
252. 'Clement and Bellamy **will** be back, Emil and Clive, and Joan **will** be still here, and...' (p. 16) PFs/CFi + PFs/CFi
253. Aleph said, 'I think the Adwardens **will** be in Yorkshire, when they get back from America.' (p. 16) PFs/CFi
254. 'A pity Harvey **won't** be with us.' (p. 16) PFs/CFi
255. Moy said, 'This next year you and Sheron **won't** be here either.' (p. 16) PFs
256. 'No, no, you **won't** be.' (p. 16) PFs
257. 'You'**ll** be in Oxford.' (p. 16) PFs
258. 'Everything **will** be different.' (p. 16) PFs
259. 'Well, and then you'**ll** leave.' (p. 17) PFs
260. 'You'**ll** be a painter in Italy.' (p. 17) PFs
261. 'You'**ll** be married.' (p. 17) PFs
262. 'I **shall** never leave, I **shall** never marry.' (p. 17) PFshall/VOLshall + PFshall/VOLshall
263. And yet, some other nearby thought-self was saying, how can I be happy now, when everything is **going** very soon to be dissolved into pieces and made as if it had never been. (p. 17) PRcau
264. 'You **will** get married!' (p. 17) CFcom
265. 'And so **will** you,' said Aleph. (p. 17) CFcom
266. 'We **won't** have breastly husbands,' said Moy, 'anyway I **won't**. I'd rather become a nun.' (p. 19) PFs/CFref + CFref
267. '**Shall** we sing again?' (p. 19) PFshall/VOLshall
268. 'He'**ll** see us.' (p. 19) PFs
269. And now it's all over and I **shall** grow old. (p. 20) PFshall
270. She thought, it's a mask – and sometimes the mask is so heavy, and it is pulling me to the ground where I **shall** lie face downward. (p. 20) OBshall
271. He wondered, *shall I look at my feet?* (p. 28) APshall
272. 'I **shall** trip over my laces.' (p. 28) PRshall
273. 'I seem to have wrenched my ankle, I expect it'**ll** be OK in a minute or two.' (p. 29) PFs
274. 'You'**ll** just have to walk to the car, there's no other means of transport.' (p. 30) PFs
275. 'We **aren't going** to Ravenna,' said Clement. (p. 30)
276. 'If it could be just strapped up a bit,' Harvey was going on, 'it'**ll** be better in a day or two.' (p. 30) PFcs
277. 'We'**ll** see,' said Clement, ... (p. 30) PFs
278. 'And they're staying on in Greece and **going to** buy a house on an island.' (p. 33) PRint
279. 'Yes,' said Clement, 'but they'**ll** keep the London flat.' (p. 33) PFs/CFi
280. 'He'**ll** turn up.' (p. 34) PFs
281. 'He'**ll** turn up,' said Clement. (p. 34) PFs
282. 'When **are you going on** tour with Rosemary?' (p. 35)
283. 'No one here knits. Perhaps I'**ll** buy you one.' (p. 35) PFs/CFw/CFi

284. 'Oh Yes! And what a kitchen! I think I'll give a party.' (p. 37) PFs/CFi
285. 'I'm going to see her tomorrow.' (p. 37) PRint
286. 'And maybe I'll visit Tessa, see if she is all right.' (p. 37) PFs/CFi
287. 'You know Moy will grow up to be an extraordinary woman.' (p. 38) PFs
288. What is needed is a cool, even cold, truthfulness: I believe that you will understand me. (p. 39) PFs/CFw
289. – I shall tell my friend this when he returns to London, ... (p. 40) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
290. I hope you will understand when I say that my uncertainty concerns means not ends. (p. 40) PFs/CFw
291. You will understand me. (p. 40) PFs/CFw
292. I hope you still have it, I kept no copy, and that you will find time to answer some at least of my questions - ... (p. 40) PFs/CFw
293. I thought of tearing this letter up but won't. (p. 41) CFref
294., and I want to believe that it will not survive me? (p. 46) PFs
295., I can't find Anax, I've lost him, *he's still there*, and he will be destroyed and his body will be burnt – and he began to run back, retracing his steps thorough the lofty empty halls which endlessly hopelessly continued to open one into the next. (p. 47) PFs + PFs
296. 'The rain won't come in.' (p. 48) ATcap
297. 'All that will change in the twinkling of an eye.' (p. 49) PFs
298. 'Aleph who folds her pretty wings like a dove will become a Valkyrie and marry a tycoon.' (p. 49) PFs
299. 'Aleph said Moy will be an extraordinary woman.' (p. 49) PFs
300. 'All that will go too far.' (p. 49) PFs
301. 'Heaven help her husband, she'll turn him into a mouse and keep him in a cage.' (p. 49) PFs/CFi
302. 'I wonder if she thinks Clement will wait for her.' (p. 49) PFs/CFw/CFi
303. 'Don't be silly, I get scholarships don't I, I'll earn more later on, I'll support you - ' (p. 50) PFs/CFi + CFi/CFprom/CFw
304. '...., you imagine someone will always look after you –' (p. 50) PFs/CFw
305. 'Students will save us all.' (p. 53) PFs/CFi
306. 'Well, you won't go and see her!' (p. 53) CFcom
307. 'I hope she won't switch hers off.' (p. 53) PFs/CFi/CFref
308. 'I'll send her a postcard.' (p. 53) PFs/CFd
309. 'Shall I help you down the stairs?' (p. 54) OBshall
310. 'If he is, Teresa will cure him.' (p. 55) PFcs/CFw
311. 'And you'll say we were both drunk.' (p. 56) PFs/CFi
312. 'I'll get the girls to sing that song, and I'll cry, and so will you.' (p. 56) CFd + PFs + PFs
313. 'I won't cry.' (p. 56) CFref
314. 'And I won't forget.' (p. 56) CFref
315. 'Don't worry, I won't talk.' (p. 56) CFprom
316. 'I'm afraid she'll take to drugs, she talks about getting "hooked".' (p. 58) PFs/CFi
317. 'Perhaps, they'll get away with it.' (p. 58) ATVcharp
318. 'The dog will run off and vanish.' (p. 58) ATchars
319. 'Then there'll be tears.' (p. 58) ATother
320. 'He'll put you in order.' (p. 58) PFs/CFi
321. 'He'll make you jump.' (p. 59) PFs/CFi
322. 'So you won't come to the ballet?' (p. 62) PFs/CFi/CFref
323. 'Oh, I will, I will.' (p. 62) PFs/CFi + PFs/CFi
324. 'Moy will fetch him down soon.' (p. 62) PFs/CFi
325. 'I'll finish soon.' (p. 62) PFs/CFi
326. 'I feel I'm at the end of something – everything is going to be different and terrible.' (p. 63) PRcau
327. 'There is one that will drown me.' (p. 63) PFs
328. 'I'll teach them "Porta Romana".' (p. 64) CFd/CFw
329. 'I'll teach them anything - ...' (p. 64) CFd/CFw
330. '... – how's Aleph, is she -' – 'Is she what?' – '... going to stay with the Adwardens - ' (p. 64) PRint/PRcau
331. 'You'll see her before you go, you'll see them all.' (p. 64) PFs + PFs
332. 'Sefton will stand on her head in your honour.' (p. 64) ATVcharp
333. 'All right I'll try.' (p. 64) CFd/CFw
334. 'I'll watch my step.' (p. 64) CFd/CFw
335. 'Won't you eat something?' (p. 64) CFo
336. 'We'll just look in on the girls.' (p. 64) CFd
337. who turns over twice and fears that next time he will break his neck. (p. 67) PFs

338. 'Louise, you stay here, I'll go -' (p. 68) CFw/CFd/CFo
339. 'Louise, I can't, the taxi is waiting, I'm going to see him -' (p. 68) PPrint
340. 'Going to see him?' said Clement. (p.68) PPrint
341. '... - why not come along with me now, we'll both go, I feel a bit nervous -' (p. 68) CFo
342. Clement said, 'No, he won't talk to two of us.' (p. 69) CFref
343. Bellamy said 'Shall I tell him - ?' (p. 69) OBshall
344. 'Don't say anything, I'll communicate with him tomorrow.' (p. 69) PFs/CFi
345. 'Clement and I will wait here, you could telephone us when you leave Lucas, ...' (p. 69) PFs/CFi
346. 'I must go home,' said Clement, 'I'm going to fetch my coat.' (p. 69) PPrint
347. 'He'll be glad to see you.' (p. 71) PFs
348. 'You can tell that to the others which will remove the necessity of their visiting me.' (p. 72) PFs
349. 'You are a harmless chatterbox who will rapidly inform all relevant persons.' (p. 72) ATVcharp
350. 'Clement will want to visit you, he has been so upset.' (p. 72) PFs
351. 'This will do for a welcome home scene.' (p. 73) PFiu
352. 'I'll tell the others.' (p. 73) CFprom
353. He thought, when I'm in there I'll give up shaving altogether and my face will become invisible. (p. 74) CFi + PFs
354. 'If only it were just the bone, it's the other things which are far worse, I'll probably be lame for life.' (p. 74) PFs
355. 'Not yet, I think somebody is going to make an offer.' (p. 74) PRcau/PPrint
356. 'Don't worry, you'll never be short of people who love you.' (p. 75) PFs
357. 'I think I'll have to give up sex, and I haven't even started.' (p. 75) PFs
358. 'Harvey, I shall hit you!' (p. 75) VOLshall/APshall
359. 'Harvey, be patient. It will all come to you, some god will explain it to you, it will all be clarified, it will be all easy.' (p. 76) PFs + PFs + PFs + PFs
360. 'Oh damn, I'll have to walk.' (p. 76) PFs
361. 'No, you stay here. I'll go and find a taxi.' (p. 76) CFd/CFw/CFo
362. Bellamy said, 'Of course he'll want to see you.' (p. 77) PFs
363. He thought, he won't answer, he knows it's me. (p. 77) PFs/CFref
364. Clement thought, I'm going to faint. (p. 78) PRcau
365. Clement thought, he will remain silent. (p. 78) PFs/CFi
366. I shall talk, he will say nothing. (p. 78) VOLshall/APshall+ PFs/CFi
367. Then I shall go away. (p. 78) VOLshall/APshall
368. After I shall never see him again. (p. 78) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
369. And after that the world will end. (p. 78) PFs
370. Clement said, 'Look, I know we can't discuss what happened - or how it will affect our future relations - but something must be said and really - I suppose - almost anything will do.' (p. 78) PFs + PFiu
371. That's absurd, it's weird, but - I'll think about it later - ... (p. 79) PFs/CFd
372. ..., perhaps it means peace at last - yes, I will drink, we will both drink, he is reaching it towards me, ...
373. (p. 84) CFd + PFs
374. Perhaps he'll come in for a drink. (p. 84) PFs/CFw
375. I'll tell him that beautiful strange dream - then he thought, no, perhaps I won't. (p. 84) CFd + CFref
376. He thought, Lucas will ring me. (p. 86) PFs/CFi
377. Then he thought, no he won't. (p. 86) PFs/CFi
378. But what has happened next, what will happen, to him, and to Lucas? (p. 87) PFs
379. 'Has he rung you to say he's going into hiding?' (p. 88)
380. 'He says he's leaving his house and living somewhere else in London in order to avoid the press.' (p. 88)
381. '..., I won't ask whether you feel remorse.' (p. 91) PFs/CFi
382. 'Do you want me to swear that I won't kill you?' (p. 91) CFi
383. I swear by my integrity as a historian that I will not kill you or again attempt to do so.' (p. 91) CFi/CFprom
384. 'Will that satisfy you?' (p. 91) PFs
385. 'I intend to go away soon to America and I shall probably stay here.' (p. 92) PRshall/VOLshall
386. '..., I mean I won't ever speak of this to any other person ever in my life, you know that I shall keep my mouth shut -' (p. 92) PFs/CFi + PFshall/VOLshall
387. 'You will be wise to do so.' (p. 92) PFs

Pritchett, V. S. – A Family Man (MBSS)

388. 'It's all right, Father. I'll answer it.' (p. 46) CFd/CFw
389. Now, what **are** you, you, you **going to** do. (p. 47) PRint
390. 'Please, sit. I'll move the dress, I was mending it.' (p. 47) CFd/CFw
391. 'I'll say it did. I threw it at him.' (p. 48) CFi
392. 'If you **will** give me the flute, I **will** pack it up for you and I must ask you to go.' (p. 49) CFsub + CFi/CFw
393. 'I believe you. I have been worried out of my mind – you **will** understand.' (p. 52) CFw
394. 'I think I **will**,' Mr. Cork said comfortably. (p. 53) CFd
395. 'I'll go and see,' she said. (p. 53) CFw/CFd
396. '... You'll get your turn,' as she went. (p. 54) PFs

Rhys, J. – The Lotus (MBSS)

397. 'Perhaps we'll have a bit of luck; she may get tight earlier than usual tonight and not turn up.' (p. 90) PFs
398. 'Not turn up? You bet she **will**.' (p. 90) PFbet
399. 'It's **going to** be a long book....' (p. 91) PRcau
400. '...I'm **going to** get everything in – the whole damn thing.' (p. 91) PRint
401. '...I'm **going to** write a book like nobody's ever written before.' (p. 91) PRint
402. She got up, murmuring, 'I'll see if there's any more whisky. It's sure to be needed.' (p. 91) PFs/CFi
403. '...I've had my bit of fun too; I'll say I have.' (p. 92) CFi
404. 'I've got a bottle of port downstairs and I'll go and get it in a minute.' (p. 92) CFw/CFprom
405. 'No, I can see you're not – and never **will** be if you can help it.' (p. 93) PFcs/CFi
406. 'And so she says – wait, I'll recite it to you.' (p. 93) CFprom/CFd
407. 'That'll do, **won't** it?' (p. 93) PFiu + PFreq
408. 'Not much I **won't**.' (p. 93) CFref
409. 'Tell me what you laugh at, and I'll tell you what you are,' Lotus said. (p. 93) PFs
410. 'I've lived long enough to know and maybe I'll live long enough to see them laugh the other side of their faces, too.' (p. 93) PFs
411. 'Oh yes, the port,' Lotus said, 'the port. All right, I'll get it.' (p. 94) CFd/CFw/CFprom
412. 'I say, look out,' Ronnie said. 'She's coming back. She'll hear you.' (p. 94) PFs
413. '**Won't** you sit down?' (p. 95) CFo
414. 'Help me down these damned steps, **will** you?' (p. 95) CFcom
415. 'That'll never do. Better luck next time.' (p. 96) PFiu
416. 'She'll be all right.' (p. 98) PFs
417. '... There'll be an ambulance here in a minute.' (p. 98) PFs

Sinclair, C. – Bedbugs (MBSS)

418. 'Blessed is who **will** seize your babes and smash them against the Rock!' (p. 416) PFs/CFi/CFw
419. Naturally I am curious to see how my charges **will** react to the drama. (p. 417) PFs
420. 'Therefore the manager **will** listen to me.' (p. 418) PFs/CFw
421. 'Wash you mouth,' shouts the landlord, 'I **won't** have bad language in this pub.' (p. 418) CFref
422. 'If you **won't** behave you can clear off.' (p. 418) CFi/CFref/CFsub
423. 'Good idea,' I say, 'but it'll be difficult with so many people.' (p. 418) PFs
424. 'You and Monika **will** never agree about anything.' (p. 418) PFs/CFref/ATVcharp/ATVhab
425. 'You'll argue over every word and nothing **will** get written.' (p. 418) PFs/CFi/ATVcharp/ATVhab + PFs
426. 'But then those who are left out might become envious,' says Indge, 'they **will** accuse us of élitism.' (p. 418) PFs/CFi
427. 'Then we must arrange a cabaret for the last night,' I say, 'everyone **will** be invited to help.' (p. 418) PFs
428. 'I'll advertise for poets, singers, even stripteasers.' (p. 418) PFs/CFw/CFi/CFprom
429. 'Our contribution **will** be the play.' (p. 418) PFs
430. 'She is **going** back to work soon.' (p. 419)
431. 'Sulphur,' she says, 'the gas it makes **will** kill all the bugs.' (p. 419) PFs
432. In two weeks Inge **will** be back in Germany with her jailer. (p. 421) PFs
433. 'Just one twist, a girl **will** be the husband and you must be the wife.' (p. 421) PFcom/CFcom

434. 'Okay,' I say, 'I'll tell you what there is to see in Bury St Edmunds.' (p. 421) CFw/CFi/CFprom
 435. 'Go up Abbeygat Street and you'll come to the market.' (p. 421) PFs
 436. It'll be a simple trick to persuade myself that it never happened. (p. 422) PFs
 437. A curious accident has left me with no choice. Inge **will** meet my wife. (p. 422) PFs
 438. 'Never mind,' I say, 'I'll pick it up on Wednesday.' (p. 423) CFd/CFprom/CFoffer
 439. 'I hope so,' I say, 'she **is coming** by train.' (p. 424)
 440. 'You'll turn your son into a pansy with your ways of bringing him up,' yells Inge. (p. 425) PFs
 441. 'I **won't** forget how you treated me when I was pregnant.' (p. 424) PFs/CFref/CFth

Swift, G. – Ever After

442. But the days are coming when the poetry **will** come alive. (p. 72) PFs
 443. When the books **will** turn inside out. (p. 72) PFs
 444. When the sights and raptures and entreaties of all those love-sick bards **will** no longer seem like wishful thinking. (p. 72) PFs
 445. And all those dubious and apocryphal mistresses, all those impossible and enslaving Cynthians, Julias, and Amarysises, **will** no longer seem like moonlit phantoms, like paper dreams. (p. 72) PFs
 446. This stomach-fluttering period of waiting in the wings of love, this nervousness of lovers rehearsing the lines they **will** inevitably, redeemingly fluff. (p. 76) ATother
 447. To think she too must have wondered: **will** this happen? (p. 77) PFs
 448. **Shall I, shan't I?** (p. 77) APshall + APshall
 449. **Will** he, **won't** he? (p. 77) PFs/CFi + PFs/CFi
 450. ... (you **won't** believe this)... (p. 77) PFs/CFref
 451. And nothing **is going to** happen, not this time around, even if... (p. 80) PRcau
 452. One day, he **will** write a book on the subject. (p. 81) PFs/CFi
 453. ... (this **will** give some idea of the fluid nature of Potter's soirées and his delight in mixing old and young),... (p. 85) PFs
 454. Though there **will** be nothing scandalous, not now, in this picture. (p. 86) PFs
 455. And it's only at this moment that I know for certain that I'm **going to** go through with the decision I've made. (p. 88) PPrint
 456. 'I'll tell you – in a while,' I say. (p. 88) CFprom
 457. I'm prepared to bet that, for once, he **will not** avail himself of the customary opportunities of a conference abroad. (p. 88) PFbet/CFi/CFref
 458. He **will** be the chase scholar. (p. 88) PFs/PFbet/CFi
 459. And he **will** think a lot of Katherine, and of me. (p. 88) PFs/PFbet/CFi
 460. Or that he looks upon the coach and team that **will** transport him westwards with the sort of wistful feeling that one day, indeed, people **will** apply to steam engines. (p. 91) PFs + PFs/CFw/CFi
 461. He **will** become a surveyor. (p. 91) PFs/CFi
 462. ... - and both Matthew and Matthew's father (though perhaps Matthew's father rather more) are shrewd enough to foresee that there **will** be much call in the years ahead for versatile surveyors, and that ... (p. 92) PFs
 463. And he **will** have plenty of cause to feel such an itch, plenty of opportunity for geological reflection as his coach carries him across the broad belly and down the crooked limb of England, ... (p. 93) PFs
 464. He **will not** be cowed by his son's attainments, nor parade them too vainly before his neighbours; ... (p. 96) PFs
 465. ...; but nor **will** his son be cowed any more by his once overbearing father. (p. 96) PFs
 466. They **will** greet each other amicably, as equals. (p. 96) PFs
 467. In the White Hart they **will** clink glasses (one Methodist pledge John has long abjured), and Matthew **will** be aware of a sense of mission fulfilled. (p. 96) PFs/CFi + PFs
 468. What he **will not** be aware of, not until years later, he confides the realization, is that while it is he who has enjoyed the benefits of education, it is really his father who is the more free-thinking, the more forward-looking and certainly the more calculating. (p. 96) PFs
 469. ... (he **will** start next month) ... (p. 97) PFs/CFi
 470. And it **will** be John who, some four years later, **will** write to his son, pointing out that ... (p. 97) PFs + PFs
 471. ..., he **will** remember his saying, ... (p. 97) PFs
 472. It is difficult to know how people **will** react when they see an ichthyosaur. (p. 100) ATother
 473. He lurches on to the path, as if outward movement **will** stop this inward falling. (p. 101) ATcap
 474. I **will not** believe it. I **will** acknowledge the insoluble mathematics of nature, the wanton waste and the resourcefulness of her economy; that ... (p. 102) CFref+CFw

475. No one **will** even know how he is not himself, how far he has fallen through himself, except himself. (p. 103) PFs
476. To pretend so hard that one day, perhaps, he **will** forget he is pretending. (p. 103) PFs
477. He **will** do his best, and even achieve, quite soon, some outward approximation of recovery, so that, back in Launceston that same summer, even his own father **will not** guess the true extent of the damage. (p. 103) PFs/CFi + PFs
478. 'That **ll** be Rector Hunt' (p. 104) PFs
479. 'Matthew **will** be home in July, so please call by – and you can see how the clock comes along.' (p. 104) PFs
480. If you don't say it, perhaps, it **won't** be true. (p. 115) PFcs
481. If you don't think about it, it **will** go away. (p. 115) PFcs
482. I should have said (but I didn't know), if you don't stop, you **will** die. (p. 115) PFcs
483. For me – I **won't** deny it – this retreat from the publicity that was part of her life – this having Ruth to myself – was a kind of terrible boon. (p. 116) CFi/CFref
484. You keep saying to yourself (trying to dismiss the thought, trying to give it your utmost attention) there **will** come a last time for everything. (p. 119) ATother
485. And I **will** never know whether she made up her mind suddenly, waking that night while I slept, or whether the intention was there even as she woke that afternoon. (p. 119) PFs/CFi/CFref
486. And I **will** never know – it is an absurd, hypothetical question – whether, if I had had the choice, I would have wished for such a cruel, merciful blow or would have preferred her to linger on for more precious weeks, perhaps months, becoming less and less like the woman I would want to remember. (p. 119) PFs/CFi/CFref
487. That **ll** do, that **ll** be enough. (p. 120) PFiu + PFs
488. But only Ruth **will** do. (p. 120) ATVcharp
489. ... , as anyone **will** know who has read the Georgics. (p. 123) ATother
490. Don't talk about it, don't think about it, it **will** go away. (p. 124) PFs
491. Boys **will** be boys. (p. 198) ATother
492. When he grows up and comes of engine-driving age, there **will** be precious few steam-engines left for him to drive. (p. 200) PFs
493. And in just three years' time that Great Western Railway, ... , **will** be nationalized into extinction. (p. 200) PFs
494. I remind him – an unwarranted digression – of the inveteracy of the molluscs and the crustacea, how they have formed whole strata, whole landscapes, where no trace **will** be found of a creature with bones. (p. 201) ATcharp
495. 'I had forgotten,' says he, 'your taste in paleontology. I **will** own, at least, to a taste for oysters.' (p. 201) CFw
496. There is a demon in him, for all the easy gaiety: it is as certain that this man **will** consume and destroy himself as that he **will** erect monuments to his undying memory. (p. 201) PFs + PFs
497. And henceforth, no doubt, I **shall** have to visit withstand ever more vinegared enquiries from the Rector as to my father's health. (p. 204) PFshall
498. A neat means he **shall** have for deflecting the usual direction of our conversations. (p. 204) APshall
499. Any yet his bridge **will** remain, surely, long after he and I are gone (and I am quite forgotten), a lasting memorial. (p. 204) PFs
500. The world **will not** shatter because of a single – misconception ... (p. 204) ATcharp
501. And I am so ignorant of how the world is changing, **will** change. (p. 204) PFs
502. To be or – Pull the trigger, then it **won't** matter any more. (p. 205) PFs
503. ... if I do not have a care and desist from lending my father money, the taint **will** spread to my own reputation. (p. 209) PFcs
504. The search, if not for the real thing, then for the substitute thing, the thing that, perhaps, **will** do just as well. (p. 218) PFiu
505. He says he **will** go to take one last look at Brunel's bridge. (p. 220) PFs/CFi
506. There **will** always be what remains. (p. 220) ATother
507. 'Where **are** you **going to** take your mother for her birthday treat?' (p. 229) PPrint
508. There is still the sound from the river, as of perceptual festive brawl, but this **will** quieten as the evening draws on. (p. 235) ATcharp
509. And then the vengeful lout who haunts the febrile dreams of us begowned and pampered pedants **will** start to prowl. (p. 235) PFs/CFi
510. ... , in which Man, who is not the point of the plan, since there is no plan, **will** surely find his place. (p. 235) PFs
511. Who **shall** we pretend to be? (p. 238) PFshall/VOLshall

512. Perhaps she **won't** have to force it; perhaps she isn't beyond it, past it. (p. 239) PFs
 513. 'Michael is pretty upset that you **won't** let him help you.' (p. 240) CFref
 514. I don't know what **will** happen when she emerges. (p. 242) PFs
 515. She **will** be minus her dress? (p. 242) PFs
 516. Perhaps it **will** be a way of getting me neatly, honourably out of all this. PFs
 517. '**Shall** I tell you who that perfume belongs to?' (p. 243) OBshall
 518. But the thing is born prematurely and dies within hours, and it seems there **won't** be a second chance. (p. 244) PFs
 519. There flashes through my mind a whole course of events – a whole fairy-tale prognosis – that I **will** only institute later (though tell me what it was necessary to have been jerked back from the gates of death first? Do only ghosts have initiative?) (p. 246) PFs/CFi
 520. I **will** give her the notebooks. (p. 246) PFs/CFd
 521. I **will** send her back to her husband. (p. 246) PFs/CFd
 522. Potter, with the Notebooks, **will** become the happy scholar again (happy researching the other people's spiritual crisis). (p. 246) PFs
 523. And when Potter becomes the happy scholar again, the man she once married **will** be given back to her. (p. 246) PFs
 524. 'It's **going to** stop,' she says. (p. 246) PRcau
 525. 'Then I **won't** have any excuse, **will** I.' (p. 246) PFs+ PFs
 526. 'But I'll go now, if you want me.' (p. 246) CFw/CFprom
 527. ... as the human species **will** behave under such circumstances of ours. (p. 252) ATchars

Trevor, W. – Family Sins and Other Stories

528. 'I hope you and your wife **will** accept our deepest sympathy.' (p. 18) PFs/CFw
 529. 'I believe you'll find what we have to say to you is different, Mr McDowd.' (p. 18) PFs
 530. 'If you don't leave us alone, we'll have to get the Guards' McDowd said. (p. 19) PFcs/PFth
 531. From Cork to Cavan, from Roscommon to Rosslare you **will** come across small, tucked-away farms like the Butlers' and the McDowds'. (p. 21) ATcharp
 532. The people of Drimaghleen **will** tell you everything that O'Kelly laboured over in his reports: the two accounts are identical. (p. 22) PFs/CFw
 533. 'She has ruined the chance we had, Lancy, she'll never let go of you.' (p. 23) CFi/CFref
 534. '**Will** I take a snap of you?' (p. 26) CFcom
 535. 'I **will** send it down to you when it's developed,' the man said. (p. 26) PFs/CFprom/CFi
 536. '**Will** we say a prayer together?' the priest suggested. (p. 27) CFo
 537. 'The family'll see the pictures' (p. 28) PFs
 538. 'We'll have to go back for the damn thing.' (p. 30) PFs
 539. 'You **won't** be bothered with him.' (p. 30) PFprom
 540. 'You'll see soon enough.' (p. 32) PFs
 541. 'I'll pay you back,' he promised. (p. 33) CFprom
 542. 'I'm **taking** two.' (p. 33)
 543. 'We're **going** dancing tonight,' he said. (p. 34)
 544. 'I think, they'll pay my fare.' (p. 34) PFs/CFi/CFw
 545. 'We'll have to try for a lift back.' (p. 34) PFs
 546. 'If we miss the seven-thirty we'll have to cadge a lift and that takes ages.' (p. 37) PFcs/PFth
 547. '**Are** you **going** in to Dublin?' (p. 37)
 548. 'We're **going** dancing,' Hubert said. (p. 37)
 549. 'You'll need to hurry if you wish to catch the train.' Mrs Plunkett said. (p. 37) PFcs
 550. '**Is** Pamela **going** in to Dublin too?' Hubert said. (p. 38)
 551. '**Isn't** she **accompanying** you?' (p. 39)
 552. 'Maybe I'll run into you when you're a student,' but her voice wasn't exactly loaded with pleasurable anticipation. (p. 40) PFs
 553. 'He'll be livid because he'll think we should have taken Pam with us.' (p. 41) PFs + PFs
 554. 'We'll have something to eat first and then go to the pictures.' (p. 42) PFs/CFi
 555. 'We'll show you how three can play.' (p. 44) PFs/CFd
 556. 'There **won't** be a quarrel,' she reassured me, and in fact there wasn't. (p. 45) PFprom
 557. '**Shall** I call him?' Pamela offered. (p. 46) OBshall
 558. 'What **are** you **going to** do now?' (p. 46) PPrint
 559. 'What **are** you **going to** do?' (p. 46) PPrint
 560. 'I don't think, actually,' she said, 'that Hubert **will** ever go to Africa.' (p. 47) PFs/CFi

561. 'I'm going to read for a while,' Pamela said when... (p. 47) P_{Print}
562. 'I'll pay her back. I'd never not.' (p. 49) C_{Fi}/C_{Fw}/C_{Fprom}
563. 'I'll fix it up with Loly tonight,' Hubert said on the way back to house. (p. 49) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}
564. 'I'll write a cheque': the man I had not seen spoke blankly, taking a cheque-book from his pocket and, at the breakfast table writing it immediately. (p. 51) C_{Fd}/C_{Fw}
565. 'I think we'll probably spot one another all right,' the older man had said. (p. 53) P_{Fs}
566. 'I'll have a Jameson myself.' (p. 53) C_{Fd}/C_{Fcom}
567. 'What'll I get you?' (p. 53) C_{Fo}
568. 'I'll be frank about it.' (p. 54) C_{Fprom}/C_{Fi}
569. 'I'm a small town man, but of course you'll know.' (p. 54) P_{Fs}
570. 'I'll have another J.J.,' Boland called out to the barman. (p. 55) C_{Fd}/C_{Fcom}
571. 'But in time, we'll get a house.' (p. 55) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}
572. 'A divorce'll take an age.' (p. 56) A_{Tcap}
573. 'I'll have another,' Boland requested of the barman. (p. 59) C_{Fd}/C_{Fcom}
574. 'I'll agree to be the guilty party and we'll work it out from there.' (p. 61) P_{Fs}/C_{Fw} + P_{Fs}
575. 'I think I'll go up and see Phyllis,' she used to say, saying it more often as time went by. (p. 61) P_{Fs}/C_{Fd}
576. 'I'll ring Annabella this afternoon and tell her we know where we stand.' (p. 62) P_{Fs}/C_{Fd}/C_{Fprom}
577. 'You **won't** mind that, Fergus?' (p. 62) C_{Fw}
578. 'I'll be able to say,' Lairdman was stating with what appeared to be pride, 'that there wasn't an acrimonious word between us.' (p. 63) P_{Fs}
579. 'She'll be pleased about that.' (p. 63) P_{Fs}
580. 'I'll say cheerio, Fergus.' (p. 64) C_{Fd}
581. 'We'll talk of something else.' (p. 65) C_{Fd}/C_{Fcom}
582. 'I'll come down and do you scrambled eggs and a few rashers,' she had said the night before. (p. 66) C_{Fprom}/C_{Fw}
583. 'You'll need something inside you before you set off.' (p. 66) P_{Fs}
584. 'Sha hasn't told you about the cats she's **going to** spring on you.' (p. 66) P_{Print}
585. 'She'll come and live with you in your seven-room flat; she'll live in any house you care to buy, but if you wait till Kingdom come you'll **not** find children trotting along.' (p. 67) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}/C_{Fw} + P_{Fs}
586. 'All you'll have is two Siamese cats clawing the skin off you.' (p. 67) P_{Fs}
587. '**Will** you keep your damn voice down?' (p. 67) C_{Fcom}
588. '**Will** you stop trying to pick a quarrel?' (p. 67) C_{Fcom}
589. 'But I'll **not** stand here and be insulted.' (p. 67) C_{Fref}
590. 'And I'll **not** hear Anabelly insulted.' (p. 67) C_{Fref}
591. 'Yes, I'll have the cod.' (p. 68) C_{Fcom}/C_{Fd}
592. 'He **won't** stand in the way,' Lairdman would have said. (p. 71) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}/C_{Fw}
593. 'He'll even supply grounds.' (p. 71) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}/C_{Fw}
594. 'Mrs Lenehan **won't** tolerate anything less than promptness,' the old woman warned. (p. 80) C_{Fref}
595. 'She made a mistake the first time and she'll make another before she's finished.' (p. 83) P_{Fs}
596. 'I'll put on my coat.' (p. 87) C_{Fd}
597. '**Will** you always help your mother in the house?' (p. 89) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}/C_{Fw}
598. '**Will** we walk to the convent, Barney? It isn't far away.' (p. 89) C_{Fo}/C_{Fcom}
599. 'I'll look out for you in the Crystal,' she promised before they parted. (p. 92) C_{Fi}/C_{Fw}/C_{Fprom}
600. 'Is Ariadne **not going to** live here any more?' (p. 94) P_{Rcau}/P_{Print}
601. 'I'd say she'll stop in the convent now.' (p. 94) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}
602. 'Ariadne'll stay there always now,' the old woman said, sipping more of her stout. (p. 96) P_{Fs}/C_{Fi}
603. 'You'll get over her,' his father had said in the holidays, guessing only that there had been some girl. (p. 97) P_{Fs}
604. 'That'll be sufficient.' (p. 100) P_{Fs}
605. 'That'll be the name of the airport,' he confidently explained when the pilot referred over the communications system to a destination that didn't sound like Venice. (p. 101) P_{Fs}
606. 'The coach **will** take us on,' a stout woman with spectacles announced when the plane landed. (p. 101) P_{Fif}
607. 'Well, let's just see, **shall** we?' (p. 104) V_{OL}shall
608. '**Are** you **going to** phone up that man, Keith?' (p. 105) P_{Print}
609. 'You'll have to phone up Snaith,' Dawn repeated, irritating Keith further. (p. 106) P_{Fs}
610. 'We'll just be here for the night,' he'd said, and she'd thought that was something he must have read in the brochure or that the clerk in the travel place had said. (p. 113) P_{Fs}/C_{Fd}

611. 'I'll try that number again tomorrow,' (p. 114) PFs/CFd
 612. 'When I get back, I'll institute proceedings.' (p.118) PFs/CFi
 613. 'Why don't I tell Mrs Franks we'll go up the mountain?' (p. 118) PFs/CFi
 614. 'Your tea'll be on the table at six on the dot,' she said. (p. 121) PFprom
 615. 'Will you for God's sake take off that label!' the woman said to him, and then, in a gentler voice, asked him about his name. (p. 122) CFcom
 616. 'Will you come on now, for heaved's sake!' Kitty rebuked him in the bedroom at St Agnes's. (p. 123) CFcom
 617. 'We'll fix it to go on a Saturday,' she said, and on the bus he felt proud to be sitting there with her, a big handsome girl, the daughter of his employer: ... (p. 123) PFs/CFi
 618. 'Will we go down, pet?' (p. 124) PFs/CFi/CFcom
 619. 'Errah, have a pick of sense, will you?' tha landlady stridently interrupted. (p. 125) CFcom
 620. 'I'll just go upstairs a minute,' she said. (p. 127) PFif/CFd
 621. 'I won't be a tick, pet.' (p. 127) PFiu
 622. 'God, Gavy, what am I going to do?' she suddenly cried when they were standing there, as suddenly as she'd said in the back room of the chemist's that she couldn't go through with it. (p. 129) PRint
 623. 'I'll ask her so,' he said, and... (p. 131) PFs/CFd
 624. 'We'll never forget our honeymoon,' Kitty said. (p. 132) PFs/CFi
 625. 'Will we ever forget the day we went to Cork, Davy?' (p.132) PFs/CFi
 626. 'Will we take back a few bottles?' she suggested, nudging him and winking. (p. 133) CFi
 627. 'Will you take a stout, Mr Hurley?' (p. 134) CFo
 628. 'Well, I'll never marry now,' was what poor Cuddy came out with when I told him. CFi/CFref
 629. 'I'll keep myself for you, Kitty.' (p. 135) CFi/CFprom

Wilson, A. – More Friend than Lodger (MBSS)

630. He gets his, which is dry, from his mother who, as you will see in this story of Rodney Galt, is like a character from the novels... (p. 67) PFs
 631. Well, all that you'll see in this story, I think. (p. 68) PFs
 632. All this, I hope, will explain our private jokes and so on, of which you will meet many. (p. 68) PFs + PFs
 633. By the way, about security and risk, I don't really believe that one can't have one's cake and eat it – which also you'll see. (p. 63) PFs
 634. ... and she ends her remark suddenly with a word of expression that isn't what one expects she is going to lead up to. (p. 73) PRint/PRcau
 635. But first I shall have to explain about 'the lodger battle' which Henry and I had been the waging for over a year and this means explaining about our finances. (p. 74) PFshall
 636. I often wondered whether Mr. Brodrick didn't say to Henry, 'When is the baby coming along?' (p.76)
 637. But let me tell you it won't last, you'll quickly become a hard little bitch that no one will be interested in. (p. 79) PFs + PFs + PFs/CFref
 638. 'You'll stay and have a coffee or a drink or something, won't you?' (p. 80) CFo + CFcom
 639. 'Indeed, if Mr Galt is going to the London Library I think I shall ask him if he will share a taxi with me.' (p. 80) VOLshall/APshall + CFi/CFw
 640. ...because if one is going to be much with somebody you are bound to be with other people sometimes. (p. 81) PRint
 641. I long, in fact, for the day when he will say, ... (p. 82) PFs/CFw
 642. 'Shall we go to Italy or Spain or North Africa this year, June?' (p. 83) PFshall/VOLshall
 643. '... , because if Mrs Brothers goes on as she is now, I think there'll be a warrant out for him soon.' (p. 86) PFs
 644. About that I will only say I have rather a 'time and a place' view and so it ended things as far as I was concerned with a whimper rather than a bang. (p. 87) CFw/CFi
 645. So I will tell what this cost me – it cost me the whole of a possible, ... (p. 87) CFi
 646. I shall always regret it when the life I am leading is particularly boring, which... (p. 87) PFshall
 647. I'm afraid Rodney will be very upset by the piece about his parents, but he did say very nasty things to me. (p. 89) PFs
 648. But I think perhaps I want it more than the rest, which makes me think that in the end I'll get it. (p. 89) PFs

NON-FICTION

Burkart, A. J. et al. - Tourism – Past, Present and Future

649. It **will** readily be apparent that some accommodation providers who serve the needs of tourists also operate their units for other types of users. (p. 136) PFs
650. There are several considerations involved but, other things being equal, on a short-term basis the entrepreneur **will** consider it worth his while to keep his establishment open as long as his revenue covers his variable costs and makes at least some contribution to his fixed costs;... (p. 147) ATother
651. To this we **shall** return again in the next two chapters. (p. 226) PFshall/VOLshall
- 652....; how **will** the volume and type of traffic change if a marina is built in Brighton or in the Isle of Wight, a third airport is built for London, or existing hotels open casinos and night clubs in Brittany, are examples of the second order. (p. 229) PFcs
653. We **shall** return to it again in Part IX when discussing the organisation of tourism, for the interests of tourists can only be safeguarded by an effective tourist organization, which has to enter into planning process. (p. 230) PFshall/VOLshall
654. We **shall** return to this aspect again shortly when we discuss planning for tourism in urban and rural areas... (p. 233) PFshall/VOLshall
655. The second age-group to increase most in size **will** be the over-sixties, to almost one-fifth of the population. (p. 280) PFs
656. The consumers of the future **will** therefore be more numerous, better educated, marry younger, and have higher disposable incomes. (p. 280) PFs
657. However, the general pattern seems to be that people are not prepared to work less long hours unless they receive an income which **will** enable them to spend on their newly acquired leisure. (p. 280) ATcap
658. The question that remains to be answered is whether it **will** be demanded and used as such unless the income to spend on it is available. (p. 281) PFcs
659. Since at present it is still only a small fraction of the generating countries' population who holiday abroad, it seems certain that the holiday demand **will** remain buoyant. (p. 281) PFs
660. This **will** probably put some strain on the ability of the Lake District to absorb more visitors that the motorway **will** bring. (p. 281) PFs + PFs
661. It would be pleasant to think that the tourist authorities for the Lake District, ..., **will** consider firstly some kind of advance reservations for access to the most vulnerable attractions and secondly some kind of pricing system. (p. 282) PFs/CFi
662. If the proposed tunnel has its terminal in the Folkstone area, it **will** still be quicker and cheaper for the motorist from the Midlands en route for Spain to use the Southampton crossing... (p. 282) PFcs
663. In case of Japan, the question must be asked whether resorts developed for the European taste **will** appeal to the Japanese visitor; **will** Easter in Rome or Seville be intelligible to the Japanese visitor? (p. 283) PFs + PFs
664. **Will** the Japanese seek resorts like Benidorm or Torremolinos? (p. 283) PFs
665. Clearly there **will** be a relatively small number of Japanese for whom the answer to these questions **will** be 'yes', but... (p. 283) PFs + PFs
666. It accounts for about a tenth of the US population, and it is a reasonable certainty that in the next ten years this population **is going to** enjoy a more than average increase in its standard of living. (p. 284) PRcau
667. **Are** its members in their rising standard of living **going to** demand tourist facilities comparable to those demanded by their white compatriots? (p. 284) PRint/PRcau
668. They live in an essentially Western society, but it may be that there **will** be some desire to travel to and in West Africa, even though their tie with their ethnic origins is more remote than the ethnic ties of many white North Americans. (p. 284) PFs
- 669....since the removal of restrictions in 1967 suggests that the main new impact on international tourism **will** be generated from that country. (p. 284) PFs
670. If the generating countries remain principally the countries of Europe and North America, as **will** almost certainly prove to be the case, it is worth while to look for evidence of demand for new destinations. (p. 285) PFs
671. Of course, there **will** always be a limited demand for the exotic – and the very expensive. (p. 285) PFs/ATother
672. As the existing resorts reach capacity, the new tourist destinations **will** be found in North Africa, ... (p. 285) PFs
673. In so far as the North American tourist wants the same, he **will** continue to find it in his own continent, and a little more daringly in Mexico and the Caribbean. (p. 285) PFs

- 674...., and thus Europe and the Middle East and probably India **will** attract him. (p. 285) PFs
675. The attraction exercised by a new development **will** continue to be a matter of distance from the generating source... (p. 286) PFs
676. From this, it can be expected that the next ten years **will** see an intensification of development in the Mediterranean and in the Caribbean, ... (p. 286) PFs
- 677.... so the trend **will** be to self-catering facilities in many markets. (p. 289) PFs
678. But it can be expected that by the mid 1970s a further reduction in the ordinary scheduled air fares **will** be agreed, the 747 and others of its type **will** carry 500 passengers, and it may be that a stretched version capable of even higher loads **will** be produced. (p. 290) PFs + PFs + PFs
679. It may be assumed that technically the aircraft **will** fly. (p. 290) PFs
680. Applying the historical lessons of the jet age, one might expect that the Concorde **will** prove capable of being stretched in later models, so that ... (p. 290) PFs
681. However, the Concorde is an aircraft with limited range, and to serve the Pacific areas from Europe or North America, for instance, **will** need to make several stops *en route*. (p. 290) PFs
682. If a version of the wide-bodied jet can be foreseen, which **will** have a long-range capability, such aircraft could probably fly from, say ... (p. 290) PFs
683. It can be expected that this trend **will** continue and with it the growth of car ferries. (p. 291) PFs
684. If the improvement of road access to the ferry ports is taken into account, one can be confident that the decade 1970-1980 **will** be prosperous for car ferry operators in Europe. (p. 291) PFs
685. He can buy existing ships, with hulls and engines designed for linear traffic; typically, the engines **will** be overpowered for the cruise requirement, and the accommodation **will** be in part unsuitable for cruising. (p. 291) ATother + ATother
686. Even so, his direct operating costs **will** remain high, and... (p. 291) ATother
687. Whichever alternative he chooses, his cruise price **will** not stand comparison with a land-based inclusive tour holiday. (p. 292) ATcap
688. Indeed one can only see factors which **will** make for higher unit costs, such as increased attention to reducing fire risks by the installation of fire-proof doors and fire-proofed cladding to stairways. (p. 292) ATcap
689. One must conclude that cruising **will** remain a minority pastime, unless and until the cruise price can be brought within the range of land-based substitutes. (p. 292) PFcs
690. It can be expected that the car **will** continue to share with the air the ... (p. 292) PFs
691. Western industrialised societies are now geared to the car so firmly that it seems inconceivable that the level of car ownership **will** stop short of around 45 cars to every 100 people,... (p. 292) PFs
692. The problem of the private car **will not** be solved by wishing it had never been invented. (p. 292) ATother
693. Generally, both rail and air services **will** be most vulnerable to the car for journeys up to 200 miles or a little more. (p. 293) PFs
694. It seems fair to hazard that the coach as a means of transport for tourism **will not** increase in popularity, except as an intermediate vehicle for aircraft-hotel transfers and for sightseeing. (p. 293) PFs
695. Unless subsidies are available, advanced trains **will** be prisoners of the track and its associated signalling systems. (p. 293) PFcs/ATother
696. If the future is to be looked at, **will** these sorts of circumstances still prevail? (p. 294) PFcs
697. So long, therefore, as the demand for this kind of accommodation is buoyant, this kind of property **will** be sought. (p. 295) PFcs/ATother
698. In this sense then the hotel industry awaits its jet engine, some innovation which **will** dramatically enable the industry to offer lower tariffs in city centres. (p. 295) PFs
699. It seems likely therefore that the market for second homes **will** become institutionalized;... (p. 295) PFs
700. It thus seems likely that the main focus of governments and of their national and regional tourist organizations **will** turn from the promotion of tourism towards the management of tourism, in the sense of... (p. 297) PFs
701. But the selection of an appropriate policy **will** affect the development of tourism. (p. 297) PFs/ATcap
702. Because for many countries tourism is an important factor in the economy, it **will** become increasingly important that... (p. 297) PFs
703. It may be expected that the need for influencing the policies of governments in favour of desirable tourist goals **will** increasingly be felt on a world-wide as well as on regional basis. (p. 298) PFs
704. It may be expected that existing international organizations **will** be strengthened. (p. 298) PFs
705. As the need manifests itself further, it may be expected that tourism in Britain **will** call for a critical re-examination at the hands of a Royal Commission or a departmental committee of inquiry. (p. 299) PFs
706. Tourism **will** be fortunate if it is subject to an inquiry as effective as the Edwards Committee inquiry into civil aviation. (p. 299) PFcs

707. For future, it is to be hoped that the co-ordinating body overseeing tourism in Britain **will** have the duty of looking at the whole picture and **will** be able to devise more subtle means of achieving ... (p. 300) PFs + PFs
708. The formation of the Common Market equally has barely affected air transport in any direct sense, yet the enlarged Community **will** embrace both the major generators and at least some of the major receiving countries... (p. 300) PFs/CFi
709. If it takes on average twenty minutes to serve a customer, it **will** take forty minutes to serve two. (p. 301) ATother
710. If the answer in any particular case is negative, other outlets **will** be devised. (p. 301) PFcs
711. However, it seems probable that occasionally the parent companies **will** wake up to their ownership of a travel agency. (p. 301) PFs/CFi
712. In the future the large tour operators may be less willing to rely upon the independent travel agent to distribute their product, and **will** prefer to handle a substantial part of their sales through their own outlets. (p. 302) PFs/CFi
713., it may be expected that new demands for education and training in tourism **will** arise. (p. 303) PFs
714. These are, of course, quite legitimate approaches to the study of tourism, but they **will** need modification in the future. (p. 303) PFs
715. The increasing concentration of the tourism industries into large units and the continuing concern of governments with tourism **will** in future create a need for generalists in the management of tourism. (p. 304) PFs
716. The separate sectors of tourism are conspicuously independent, and there **will** be a need in the future to educate for general management... (p. 304) PFs
717. The interdependence of individual industries engaged in tourism **will** lead to a demand for broadly-based programmes, through which... (p. 304) PFs
718. The attention given to tourism by governments and the obtrusive and conspicuous nature of tourism itself **will** generate a desire to study the phenomenon for its own sake. (p. 304) PFs
719. Both these factors **will** increase the studies of tourism in universities and in other institutions. (p. 304) PFs

Carrette, J. et al. - Selling Spirituality

720. According to capitalist ideology, if human beings can be measured and organised sufficiently then society **will** be transformed into an efficient mode of operation. (p. 62) PFcs/ATother
721. Psychology mirrors the demands of society, and a society determined by the market **will** develop models of psychology suitable for its needs. (p. 63) PFs/CFi/ATother
722. If human beings can be known they can be controlled and, even if they cannot be fully known in rationalist terms, transmitting the illusion of knowing **will** at least contribute to the management of large sections of society. (p. 63) PFcs/ATother
723.and, since one of the duties of the society of religions is to keep religion in connection with the rest of science, we **shall** do well to seek first of all a way of describing the 'More' which psychologists may also recognise as real. (p. 64) VOLshall/APshall
724. So to keep it useful by restricting it, I **will** do what I did in the case of the word 'religion', and simply propose to you four marks which, ... (p. 71) PFs/CFi
725. If we are pessimists, we **shall** call it a sign of decadence; ... (p. 72) PFshall/VOLshall
726. ... if we are optimistically inclined, we **shall** see in it the promise of a far-reaching spiritual change in the Western world. (p. 72) PFshall/VOLshall
727. They believe that this search for the 'spiritual' within each person **will** encounter the abuses of a wider instrumentalism and materialism. (p. 82) PFs
728. As long as spirituality operates according to the dictates of global capitalism it **will** continue to contribute to the breaking up of traditional communities and the undermining of older, indigenous forms of life around the world. (p. 85) PFs
729. Indeed, as we **shall** see in the next chapter, the very assimilation of Asian traditions and culture into the marketplace of religions has occurred precisely through reorganisation of experience in the terms set by psychology. (p. 86) PFshall
730. This is the language of what **shall** henceforth be called 'Self-Spirituality'. (p. 88) PFshall/APshall
731. Neoliberalist rhetoric deludes people and international organisations into believing that profits from multinational corporations **will** be fairly distributed in society and... (p. 103) PFs
732. I **will** respect the property of others, but I **will** prevent others from profiting from human suffering or the suffering of other species on Earth. (p. 105) CFw/CFprom + CFth

733. As soon as you stop oppressing yourself, others **will** stop oppressing or stop appearing to oppress you. (p. 106) PFs/CFw
734. The problem is, however, that in a culture like ours, already steeped in the philosophy 'You do your thing and I'll do mine,' the lofty Buddhist idea... (p. 108) PFs/CFi
735. Westerners **will not** be able to practise the Oriental posture of nonattachment until they move... (p. 108) PFs
736. Real nonattachment **will** become possible only when self slips away too. (p. 108) PFs/ATother
737. But this is something most Westerners either cannot or **will not** concede. (p. 108) PFs/CFref
738. This serves as the spur for the Buddha to ask a veritable coterie of traditional Buddhist 'celebrities' – his most famous monastic disciples and other spiritually advanced beings (known as to his state of health) if they **will** visit Vimalakirti to enquire as to his state of health. (p. 109) CFw
739. From what then **will** she change? (p. 110) PFs
- 740.... give them to the poor instead where they **will** be of some use: (p. 110) PFs
741. my sickness ... **will** last as long as do the sickness of all living beings. (p. 111) PFs
742. As we **shall** see in the next chapter, the cultural translation opens up the space for the corporate takeover of religion. (p. 122) PFshall
743. For I **will** perish in that day. (p. 125) PFs
744. They introduce us to the ersatz morality that **will** measure our worth in terms of the hours we spend at work... (p. 136) ATcap
- 745.... and he believes that there **will** be many more. (p. 140) PFs
- 746.... but the underlying message is that this **will** be beneficial to the business and provide the right ethical foundation. (p. 142) PFs
747. Whatever parts of the 'old traditions' can be siphoned off for use in the market **will** be used. (p. 144) PFs
- 748.... the spiritual path, if you consider it demanding, you **will** make it demanding. (p. 152) ATother
749. You **will** be very serious about it and you'll never get anywhere. (p. 152) ATother + ATother
750. If capitalism is developed properly, socialism **will** be its natural outcome. (p. 158) PFcs/ATother
751. Socialism **will** stem from capitalism if the latter is allowed its full growth. (p. 158) PFcs/ATother
752. The future of the Osho movement, ..., **will** depend to a large extent upon the ability of its members to read its own sacred teachings ... (p. 158) PFs
753. Without this, the Osho movement **will** be little more than a denomination of capitalist spirituality... (p. 158) PFs
754. Brands **will** become religions and some individuals, who are seen as an expression of their brands, **will** themselves become religions. (p. 158) PFs + PFs/CFi
755. The key idea here is that it is 'emotional' values that **will** determine the success of a product and company. (p. 159) PFs/ATcap
- 756.... one in fact that **will** shape the ethos of the entire company. (p. 159) ATcap
757. This **will** enable alternative readings and aspects of the traditions to be examined, which can then resist the terms set by the silent takeover. (p. 165) PFs
758. The twenty first century **will** be religious, or it **will not** be at all. (p. 169) PFs + PFs

Giddens, A. - *The Class Structure of the Advanced Societies*

759. Before examining in some detail the nature of the ties..., it **will** be useful to clarify the usage of the terms... (p. 119) PFs
760. In the analysis which follows, I **shall** be interested primarily in developing... (p. 119) PFshall
761. I **shall** suggest that, given the distinctions set out below, there can exist a 'governing class' without it necessarily being a 'ruling class';... (p. 119) PFshall/VOLshall
- 762....; that there can be what I **shall** call a system of 'leadership groups' which constitutes... (p. 119) PFshall/VOLshall
763. I **shall** use the term 'elite group' in this latter sense, to designate... (p. 120) PFshall/VOLshall
764. The first I **shall** call the institutional mediation of power; the other, the mediation of power in terms of control. (p. 121) PFshall/VOLshall
765. It is this separation, I **shall** argue, which may... (p. 130) PFshall/VOLshall
766. I **shall** define 'exploitation' as any socially conditioned form of asymmetrical production of life-chances. (p. 130) PFshall/VOLshall
767. By contrast, a 'classless society', as I **shall** use the term, presupposes an advanced economy. (p. 132) PFshall/VOLshall
768. In both of these cases it **will** make perfect sense to analyse sectors of the social structure using class concepts;... (p. 133) PFs

- 769....; but it **will not** be possible, by doing so, to illuminate more than certain limited aspects of the social organisation as a whole. (p. 133) PFs
770. But the creation of a classless society does not bring about the end of 'the exploitation of man by man', although again the sources, and to some extent the nature of exploitation, **will** be different. (p. 135) PFs
771. It should be evident, therefore, that the conception of classlessness I **shall** set out in this section owes little or nothing to any variant of the Saint-Simonian standpoint. (p. 136) PFshall/VOLshall
- 772.... that the transformation of the capitalist class structure, and the creation of a classless society, **will** provide a basis for the wholesale reorganisation of the division of labour... (p. 136) PFs
- 773....; but it does not follow from this that the abolition of classes **will** entail any significant alteration in paratechnical relations. (p. 136) PFs
774. On the contrary, it **will** be one of the major arguments in the latter part of this book that the only forms of society in the modern world which approach a situation of classlessness are those which have never been fully developed class societies. (p. 137) PFs
775. But this **will not** be either as pervasive or as clearly formed as in the case of class societies. (p. 137) PFs
776. Thus it may be claimed, as I **shall** in fact claim in the concluding part of this book, that... (p. 137) PFshall/VOLshall
777. Moreover, I **shall** argue that the connection between class structure and paratechnical relations which pertains within the class societies entails... (p. 137) PFshall/VOLshall
778. I **shall** henceforth refer to this grouping, however, as... (p. 177) PFshall/VOLshall
- 779...., for reasons which I **shall** discuss in subsequent chapters... (p. 180) PFshall/VOLshall
- 780...., there is some cause to suppose that certain categories of manual workers **will** increasingly enjoy more favourable contractual conditions in the future. (p. 180) PFs/CFi
- 781.... that 'In the future, the few men remaining in clerical jobs **will** be "juniors" working their way up and the routine male clerk, as a career grade, **will** become extinct.' (p. 181) PFs + PFs
782. As in the debate over separation of ownership and control, there is a manifest danger that the extant reality **will** be contrasted to what is in fact an ideal-typical conception of the past,... (p. 185) PFs
- 783.... the idea has been advanced... that this 'new middle class' **will** become split into two: because it is no really... (p. 192) PFs
784. Hence, so the argument runs, the majority of white-collar workers **will** become 'proletarianised', as befits their condition of propertylessness, while a small minority **will** move into the dominant class. (p. 193) PFs + PFs/CFi
785. Others **will** be referred to in the following chapter. (p. 195) PFs
786. I **shall** consider only that conception of the 'new working class' which is linked to the idea... (p. 195) PFshall/VOLshall
787. As I **shall** try to show in the following chapter, this is indeed the case. (p. 197) PFshall/VOLshall
788. But, given the relative lack of class structuration on the basis of a division between manual and non-manual labour, this **will** probably assume a different form of state socialism. (p. 241) PFs
- 789....; those most handicapped **will** be a peasant or semi- and unskilled manual origins. (p. 241) PFs
790. The apparent increasing 'takeover' of the Party by those in non-manual occupations, it might be presumed, **will** eventuate in the replacement of the 'first generation' by a new generation... (p. 242) PFs
791. But although it seems probable that the relatively open character of elite mobility **will** to some degree decline in the future, there is reason to believe that access to positions in the political elite **will** remain less restricted in character than is typically the case in the capitalist societies. (p. 242) PFs + PFs
- 792.... it has been suggested by some writers that this position of monopoly **will** increasingly come under pressure. (p. 243) PFs
- 793.... the scientific and technical intelligentsia ... **will** eventually displace the apparatchiki as they have existed hitherto. (p. 243) PFs
794. Those with specialised education **will not** share the same ideological outlook as the Party bureaucrats;... (p. 243) PFs/CFi/CFref
- 795....; and they **will** undermine the power of the latter because, in any highly industrialised society, those with technical expertise gain more and more power. (p. 243) PFs/CFi
- 796...., As I **shall** indicate subsequently... (p. 243) PFshall/VOLshall
797. It has become a conventional assertion that both the Soviet Union and the Eastern European societies are undergoing a major process of transition, which is producing, or **will** produce, quite profound changes in their social organisation. (p. 246) PFs
- 798....; and that, given the existence of such an 'incompatibility', state socialism **will** necessarily move in the direction of pluralism (or experience revolutionary outbreaks which **will** forcibly transform society 'from below'). (p. 246) PFs + PFs

- 799....and, as I **shall** argue below, there are certain respects in which these apparently contrary notions...
(p. 247) PFshall/VOLshall
- 800.A 'technocratic' legitimization of decentralisation at the level of enterprise management, ..., **will** tend to stimulate a resurgence of demands for the extension of workers' management - ... (p. 251) PFs
- 801.In any case, it is unlikely that any other Eastern European country **will** lean so far as Yugoslavia in the direction of 'market socialism'. (p. 253) PFs/CFi/CFw
- 802.The most probable course of development of the state socialist societies, in the near future at least, **will** be one veering from the relaxation of political controls over the economic order back... (p. 253) PFs
- 803.Probably the most commonly stated view is that which assumes, explicitly or otherwise, that the state socialist societies **will** move in a direction such that their overall social and economic organisation **will** come more and more to resemble that of capitalist countries... (p. 253) PFs/CFi + PFs
- 804.... - just as the transmission of the advantages conferred by aristocratic blood-right has been abolished, so **will** the transmission given by the possession of property. (p. 255) PFs
- 805.This is not to say, Bell continues, that in post-industrial society the mass of the population **will** become 'technocrats'. (p. 257) PFs/CFi/ATother
- 806.But it obviously follows from their ideas that the main type of opposition to technocratic rule **will** emphasize 'participation' in decision-making, and **will** frequently assume a cultural or... (p. 258) ATother + ATother
- 807...., it follows that the antagonism bred by the new form of society **will** tend to find their most acute expression there. (p. 259) PFs/ATother
- 808.No one would wish to deny that some forms of technique currently being widely employed or pioneered in America **will** subsequently be introduced into, or appropriated by, other industrialised countries. (p. 260) PFs
- 809.As in the instance of the Soviet Union among the state socialist societies, a good case can be made for the view that the United States has been, is, and **will** continue to be, quite distinct... (p. 260) PFs/CFi
- 810.How far this **will** continue to be the case is a question which has to be taken up in the concluding chapter. (p. 273) PFs
- 811.The suggestion that, with the abolition of capitalism, the state **will** be reabsorbed in society is only defensible in reference to the proposition that the state is an expression of the asymmetry of class interests; ... (p. 281) PFs/ATother
- 812...., specifically 'political' power **will** necessarily disappear. (p. 281) PFs/ATother
- 813.... - men have envisaged the arrival of a new age in which major conflicts and cleavages in human society **will** finally be eliminated. (p. 282) PFs
- 814.But this is extremely unlikely to penetrate the working class as a whole - least of all in the United States - and **will** almost certainly, because of the clash of interests, serve to produce an opposing effect. (p. 289) PFs
- 815.But it is evident that there is a basic division of interest, which in all probability **will** become more and more pronounced in the future, between ... (p. 289) PFs
- 816...., there is reason to suppose that similar exigencies **will** operate, although with less divisive consequences than where ethnic differentiation is involved. (p. 289) ATother
- 817.As a result, however, both of the increasing dominance of the megacorporations in the economy and the emergence of state planning, it is likely that a greater level of job security **will** become extended to some types of non-skilled workers within the enterprise. (p. 290) PFs/ATother
- 818....; that is to say, such support might be proffered only if guarantees are given that the working class **will** be able to reap its share of the benefits created, by progressive economic growth. (p. 290) PFs/ATother
- 819.Such a development is, however, likely to be consistent with the needs of management in the large firm, who **will** wish to invest in a core labour force which is economically committed to the organisation - hence clarifying the distinction between primary and secondary employment. (p. 290) ATother
820. If the interests of the megacorporations and the modern capitalist state are generally convergent, it follows that the endeavour to moderate inflation **will** tend to be directed mainly towards the regulation of incomes rather than prices - ... (p. 291) PFs/ATother
- 821.Union leadership may regard any type of attempt to regulate incomes with disfavour, but **will** certainly resist the implementation of policies which seek to restrict rises in incomes without placing comparable limitations upon rises in prices. (p. 291) PFs/CFi/ATother
- 822.Any pressure for the external regulation of wages, even if having official union sanction, **will** thus tend to be resisted in and for itself. (p. 292) PFs/ATother
- 823.But how far such conflicts **will** take the form of a major revolutionary confrontation of the working class with the existing structure of the capitalist state is not a matter which can be inferred from their generic character. (p. 293) PFs/ATother

Judge D. - Political Institutions in the United Kingdom

824. The Federal Conference, which meets twice a year, is according to Federal Constitution, the 'sovereign representative body of the Party and **shall** have the power to determine the policy of the Party'. (p. 96) OBshall
825. The constitution of Plaid Cymru states that the party **will** 'pursue its aims by means of political activity, democratically organized by members of the party freely associating together'... (p. 102) PFcom
- 826....; second, although the 'culture' of Whitehall **will** be examined, subcultures and overlapping cultures can also be identified in most departments; and third, ... (p. 124) PFs
827. The fourth theme is that, although focusing upon departments as institutions, the discussion **will** also spill over into a broader analysis of the 'civil service' as an institution. (p. 124) PFs
828. Equally, however, as **will** be seen later in this chapter, the form and working of regulatory institutions has also been influenced by those very prescriptions. (p. 223) PFs
829. The requirement to make a statement about the compliance of the draft legislation with the Convention **will** have a significant and beneficial impact on the preparation of draft legislation within the Government before its introduction into Parliament. (p. 233) PFs
830. It **will** ensure that all Ministers, their departments and officials are fully seized of the gravity of the Convention's obligations in respect of human rights. (p. 233) PFs
831. In the following discussion the term 'regulation' **will** be used broadly to encompass institutions of audit, inspection and regulation. (p. 245) PFs
832. The third way was designed to promote wealth creation and social justice, the market and the community; that **will** embrace private enterprise but not automatically favour market solutions; that can endorse a positive role for the state... (p. 272) PFs

Pattie, Ch. et al. - Citizenship in Britain

833. We **shall** consider different theoretical explanations of why people vary both in their civic attitudes and in their behaviour. (p. 129) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
834. In a subsequent chapter we **will** examine evidence ... (p. 130) PFs/CFi
835. We **shall** translate this idea into practice by developing measurement scales of both rights and obligations, which are... (p. 130) PFshall/VOLshall/APshall
836. Secondly, the behavioural dimension of citizenship **will** be measured using indicators of participation and voluntary activity which... (p. 130) PFs
837. If there is an imbalance between the individual's perceptions of their rights and of their obligations, then society and the state **will** face great difficulties in delivering the benefits and services which individuals expect. (p. 130) PFcs/ATother
838. It **will** be recalled that we examined indicators of attitudes to rights in table 2.12. (p. 130) PFs
839. We **will** investigate these possibilities further, but for the moment the theory implies that the good citizen is educated, interested in politics and media-conscious. (p. 140) PFs/CFi
840. This means that some people **will** be motivated to become good citizens by an effective attachment to their country, in other words... (p. 143) ATother
841. The core idea of this model is that individuals with resources **will** participate, where these resources are the product of social structures, inherited characteristics from parents and education. (p. 145) ATother
842. The core idea of social capital theory is that if individuals can be persuaded to trust each other and to work together to solve common problems then society **will** be much better off as a consequence. (p. 149) ATother
843. It **will** be recalled that the first of the choice models was the cognitive engagement model, which can be specified as follows. (p. 152) PFs
844. Clearly, it **will** be some time before the effects of the recent expansion of higher education are felt in all age groups. (p. 153) PFs
845. At the centre of this model is a rational choice theory of citizenship which hypothesises that individuals **will** participate or hold civic values if the benefits of doing so outweigh the costs (Riker and Ordeshook, 1968). (p. 157) ATother
846. The implication is that awareness of costs **will** deter participation as well as inhibit individuals from their obligations and possibly even asserting their rights. (p. 161) ATother
847. It **will** be recalled from the previous chapter that the core idea behind the civic voluntarism model is that individuals with resources **will** participate and have good civic values. (p. 162) PFs + ATother
848. Voluntary activity and trust **will** then in turn promote civic values and broader forms of political participation. (p. 168) ATcap

849. Diagnostic tests such as goodness or fit tests, without explicit alternative hypotheses, are useless since, if the sample size is large enough, any maintained hypothesis **will** be rejected. (p.171) ATOther
850. If this occurs, then rival models **will** have very little explanatory power in the global model, since they **will** be encompassed by the dominant model. (p. 179) ATOther + ATOther
851. As well as being assumed to be good in its own right, a strong civic tradition, it is argued, **will** also be reflected in better lives: better government, more concern for one's fellow citizens, and so on. (p. 189) ATOther
852. Communities with abundant social capital, where residents are busily engaged in a range of associational activities, from good works, through hobby groups, to helping their neighbours, **will** prosper; communities lacking in social capital **will not**. (p. 190) ATcap + ATcap
853. Broadly, we expect that service outputs **will** be influenced mainly by socio-economic and demographic factors. (p. 194) ATOther
854. The resources, both economic and social, on which a community can draw **will** be influenced by its socio-economic conditions. (p. 198) ATOther
855. It is likely, for instance, that areas with civic-minded residents **will** also be areas where parents both help their own children to study at home, and... (p. 222) ATChap
856. The implication is that improving civic skills and resources **will** also improve life chances. (p. 223) ATcap
857. This question **will** be investigated by using the panel element of the Citizen Audit, which re-interviewed a group of respondents to the original 2000 survey twelve months after their original interviews. (p. 225) PFs
858. And as we **will** see, even among our relatively active group of panel respondents, there was significant change between 2000 and 2001. (p. 225) PFs
859. This chapter **will** first examine the shifts in civic attitudes and behaviour which occurred between waves 1 and 2 of the Citizen Audit and then **will** model the relationships between campaign exposure, electoral participation and civic engagement. (p. 226) PFs + PFs
860. We **will** focus mainly on change in two different areas: ... (p. 235) PFs/CFi
861. We **will** concentrate on change in two separate sets of factors. (p. 236) PFs/CFi
862. '...it really matters which party is in power, because it **will** affect our lives.' (p. 239) ATOther
863. ...whether the respondent thinks other people can be trusted, **will** be helpful, or **will** be fair. (p. 239) ATOther + ATOther
864. But if movement in one direction is cancelled by movement in the other, then the overall picture of volatility **will not** be well captured by examining average levels of activity in 2000 and 2001. (p. 243) PFs
865. Unfortunately, this can be potentially worse than the disease if the instruments are not very good predictors, since the estimates **will** lack precision... (p. 245) ATOther
866. In the few cases, where this is not true, we **will** draw attention to this fact in the discussion. (p. 247) PFs/CFi
867. It **will** be recalled that the panel regression models all control for the dependent variable measured a year previously. (p. 248) PFs
868. As we **will** see, this turns out to be a fairly consistent story. (p. 251) PFs

Ray, J. L. - Social Theory and the Crisis of State Socialism

869. This surely implies that modern societies are constrained by a range of possible, or at least viable, forms of organisation, to which they **will** tend to converge. (p. 44) PFs
870. I **will** argue here, and in subsequent chapters, that the most significant feature of modern social systems is a reflexive openness to learning... (p. 44) PFs/CFi
871. ...it **will** be argued that Soviet systems were distinct social formations governed by a logic of development that arose from an ensemble of technical, social and political relations. (p. 44) PFs
872. Moreover, the notion of Asiatic backwardness is problematic for reasons that **will** become apparent. (p. 49) PFs
873. ... a new regime of 'flexible accumulation' **will** entail a mix of highly efficient Fordist production regimes in some sectors and regions combined with flexible technologies... (p. 64) PFs/ATcap
874. The following is a schematic approximation of the principle of organization in two systems (see Figure 3.2) which **will** be elaborated in this study. (p. 66) PFs
875. On the contrary, it **will** be argued, Soviet systems represented a specific socio-economic form of peripheral modernization. (p. 68) PFs
876. ... a view that **will** be considered at the end of this chapter. (p. 70) PFs
877. ...it **will** be argued in Chapter 6 that ... (p. 74) PFs

878. The main purpose of the designation 'state capitalism' is rhetorical, I suspect, to keep intact a unilinear conception of history in which the only post-capitalist society **will** be a genuinely socialist one, rather than... (p. 75) PFs
879. [However] a department head in the Central Committee of Central Planning Office – a major power figure in the redistributive power hierarchy – who makes daily decisions affecting hundreds of millions of Forints, Zlotys or Leva **will** be satisfied with a two-bedroomed flat of 55m2 on a crowded and ugly new housing development. (p. 82) ATVcharp
880. More **will** be said on this in Chapter 5, but for the moment... (p. 86) PFs
881. This **will** be done first by examining the problem of legitimation, and then... (p. 86) PFs
882. I **will** argue that while instrumental accounts explain periods of integration in Soviet societies, in order to understand the underlying dynamic of these systems, legitimacy needs to be situated within a context of rationalization and learning. (p. 86) PFs/CFi
883. The answer **will** differ considerably depending upon the period in question – whether ... (p. 86) PFs/ATother
884. One's answer **will** vary, too, in response to the question, legitimacy for whom? (p. 86) PFs/ATother
885. See Figure 4.1 for examples of each of these combinations, which **will** be referred to again. (p. 90) PFs
886. Thus, with Fehér et al., dictatorship over needs was enforced by the corporate ruling group [a sociological category] which it is assumed **will** succeed systematically in achieving its goals, and ensuring that reforms are self-limiting. (p. 97) PFs
- 887.... which suggests that rather than Habermas's one-way (eastward) movement of the spirit of the West, the emergence of a new Europe **will** involve mutual learning and experimentation. (p. 202) PFs
- 888.... create a social infrastructure within which there is a lived anticipation among power-holders that those within the relevant network **will** scrutinize their decisions and the justification proffered for these. (p. 209) PFs/CFi
- 889.... the understanding of which **will** involve analysis both of its historical development and of the balance of social forces that constitute the boundaries of membership. (p. 210) PFs
890. However, the balance of power between social movement organizations and the state **will** be conditioned by the pattern of extrication from state socialism and the nature of the crisis. (p. 213) ATother
891. A constitutional Tribunal is currently drafting a new constitution which **will** be debated by the National assembly (Senate and Sejm) and then put to a referendum. (p. 216) PFs
892. A critical issue here **will** be the role of the Church, in particular whether agreement can be reached with the Sejm over a proposed Concordat with Rome that... (p. 216) PFs
893. The Church, the Solidarity Labour Union and Lech Walesa have intimated that, failing..., they **will** urge rejection of the new constitution (EECR 11995 4,1:18-20). (p. 216) PFs/CFi
894. Pashkin (1994:85) argues that it is unlikely that constitutional control **will** prove very effective in Russia where a meek Constitutional Court, preoccupied with its self-preservation, **will** obediently approve unlawful acts. (p. 220) PFs + ATcharp
895. Constitutional rights **will** be difficult to embed in political and administrative practices so long as power struggles over property rights and... (p. 221) PFs
896. Whether well-founded or not, such allegations at least attest to a high level of polarization and low levels of impersonal trust in Bulgarian society, which **will** hinder further social differentiation by encouraging reliance on facework commitments. (p. 224) PFs
897. Whereas one can publicly debate the risks say, of siting nuclear power stations in particular locations, or of economic policies that **will** result in unemployment, the risks posed by deviationists failing to carry through the Party line do not lend themselves to calculation, but rather to dramatization. (p. 232) PFs/ATcap
898. Third the impact of the global system **will** differ according to the latter's particular economic and cultural configurations and mode of integration into transnational networks. (p. 235) PFs
899. One can, however, derive from current sociological theory a set of general propositions that guide analysis of Soviet societies: ... Actual outcomes **will** depend upon social movement activity, the balance between public and private spheres,... (p. 246) PFs/ATother
900. This is particularly apparent in nationalist conflicts which **will** influence whether post-communist rights-based state systems or de-differentiated authoritarian societal communities. (p. 247) PFs
901. A central question raised by the post-communist transformations is whether the new societies **will** approximate to existing, especially 'Western', social orders. (p. 247) PFs/CFi/CFw